

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

NEW NURSE SUITE & MISCELLANEOUS ALTERATIONS Project #24-003

ATLANTIC COUNTY SPECIAL SERVICES SCHOOL DISTRICT
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

ARCHITECT

Manders Merighi Portadin Farrell Architects, LLC
1138 East Chestnut Avenue #4
Vineland, NJ 08360

MEP ENGINEERS

Biagi, Chance, Cummins, London, Titzer, Inc.
1138 East Chestnut Avenue #7A
Vineland, NJ 08360

Project Number 23.116

April 24, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS
ACSSSD – NEW NURSE SUITE & MISCELLANEOUS ALTERATIONS

BID SPECIFICATIONS & GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Bid Advertisement
Ethics in Purchasing Statement to Vendors

Instructions to Bidders

- 1 Bid Submission
- 2 Number of Bid Packages required
- 3 Bid Opening

Bidding Requirements

- 4 Affirmative Action Requirements
- 5 American Goods
- 6 Americans with Disabilities Act
- 7 Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights-Reporting of Harassment, Intimidation & Bullying
- 8 Anti-Discrimination Provisions—N.J.S.A. 10:2-1
- 9 Bid Guarantee
- 10 Bid Form
- 11 Bidder's Responsibility for Bid Submittal
- 12 Business Registration Certificate
- 13 Certificate from Surety Company
- 14 Challenges to Bid Specifications
- 15 Change Orders
- 16 Contractor/Vendor Requirements
- 17 Contracts
- 18 Contractor's Registration Evidence
- 19 Debarment, Suspension, or Disqualification
- 20 Documents, Missing/Illegible
- 21 Document Signature- Original; Blue Ink
- 22 Equipment Certification
- 23 Examination of Specifications, Acknowledgement
- 24 False Material Representation
- 25 Force Majeure
- 26 Insurance and Indemnity
- 27 Interpretations and Addenda
- 28 Not Used
- 29 Liability - Copyright
- 30 Liquidated Damages
- 31 Maintenance Bonds
- 32 Non-Collusion Affidavit
- 33 Notice (Authorization) to Proceed
- 34 Payments
- 35 Payment, Partial, Withholding and Prompt
- 36 Performance Bond /Contract Amount
- 37 Political Contributions Disclosure – Requirements
- 38 Political Contributions Disclosure Statement – Pay to Play
- 39 Pre-Bid Meeting
- 40 Pre-Qualification of Bidders
- 41 Prevailing Wages: Construction, Alterations, Repairs
- 42 Qualification of Bidders
- 43 Resident Citizens; Preferred in Employment on Public Works Contracts
- 44 Renewal of Contract
- 45 Right to Know Law
- 46 Statement of Ownership Disclosure

47	Stockholders' Disclosure
48	Subcontracting: Disclosure Statement
49	Subcontracting: Prohibitions: Hold Harmless
50	Sworn Contractor Certification; Qualifications and Credentials
51	Taxes; Contractor's Use of Tax ID Number
52	Termination of Contract
53	Withdrawal of Bids

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

54	Award of Contract
55	Experience
56	Number of Working Days
57	Site Visits
58	Trade Classification(s)

SELECTIVE BID DOCUMENTS AND REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION

Check Off Form
Acknowledgement of Addenda
Official Bid Form
Affirmative Action Questionnaire or Certificate of Employee Information Report
Chapter 271 - Political Contribution Disclosure Form
C.271 Political Contribution Contractor Instructions and List of Agencies with Elected Officials
Contractor Questionnaire/Certification
Contractor's Registration Certification
Equipment Certification
Non-Collusion Affidavit
Prequalification Affidavit - No Material Change of Circumstances
Prevailing Wages Certification
Stockholders' / Partnership Disclosure Affidavit / Statement of Ownership
Subcontractor's Disclosure Statements
Certificate of Site Visit
Appendix A - Americans with Disabilities Act
Exhibit B – Mandatory Equal Employment Opportunity Language

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS (DIVISIONS 1 to 26)

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 010020 Forms
- 010030 General Conditions
- 010050 Administrative Provisions
- 010390 Coordination and Meetings
- 010100 Summary of Work
- 013000 Submittals
- 014000 Quality Control
- 015000 Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls
- 016000 Material and Equipment
- 017000 Contract Closeout

DIVISION 02 - SITEWORK

- 020720 Minor Demolition for Remodeling
- 022020 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities Systems

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

- 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

- 041000 Mortar and Masonry Grout
- 043000 Unit Masonry System

DIVISION 06 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

- 061010 Carpentry Work
- 064100 Custom Casework

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

- 072130 Batt Insulation
- 079000 Joint Sealers

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

- 081120 Standard Steel Frames
- 082110 Wood Doors
- 087100 Door Hardware
- 088000 Glazing

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

- 092216 Non-Structural Metal Framing
- 092600 Gypsum Board Systems
- 093060 Ceramic Tile
- 094100 Portland Cement Terrazzo
- 095110 Suspended Acoustical Ceilings
- 096500 Resilient Flooring
- 096880 Carpet
- 099000 Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

- 101910 Cubicle Curtains
- 105220 Fire Extinguishers and Accessories

DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

- 210500 Common Work Results for Fire Suppression
- 211313 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

DIVISION 22 PLUMBING

- 220500 Common Work Results for Plumbing
- 220523 General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- 220529 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 220553 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- 220700 Plumbing Insulation
- 221116 Domestic Water Piping
- 221316 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
- 221319 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping Specialties
- 224000 Plumbing Fixtures

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 230500 Common Work Results for HVAC
- 230517 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
- 230519 Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
- 230523 General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
- 230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 230593 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- 230700 HVAC Insulation
- 230900 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
- 232113 Hydronic Piping
- 233113 Metal Ducts
- 233300 Air Duct Accessories
- 233423 HVAC Power Ventilators
- 233600 Air Terminal Units
- 233713 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles
- 238126 Low Pressure Air Handling Units

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL

- 260500 Common Work Results for Electrical
- 260519 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- 260526 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- 260529 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- 260533 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- 260553 Identification for Electrical Systems
- 262726 Wiring Devices
- 265119 Interior LED Lighting

**The Board of Education of the Special Services School District and the
Vocational School District of the County of Atlantic**

**REQUEST FOR BIDS
PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT
BID ADVERTISEMENT**

The Atlantic County Special Services School District hereby advertises for competitive bids for the following project in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(a) (b) for:

Atlantic County Special Services School

4805 Nawakwa Boulevard

Mays Landing, NJ 08330

Project Number 24-003

Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

Drawings and Specifications (electronic format only) can be obtained from the Architect's ShareFile site at <https://mmpfa.sharefile.com> but ONLY after the bidder has been added to the official bidders list.

To be added to the bidders list please send an email with your First Name, Last Name, Company Name, Contact Information, and a primary contact Email to Ms. Crystal Hart at chart@mmpfa.com. If you do not receive a response within 2 hours, resubmit your request. Once added to the bidders list, if you are not already in our system you will receive an email from ShareFile with instructions on setting up your account for which you will need to create your own unique password. If you have used our ShareFile previously your prior email and password remains valid. Once added to the bidders list and validated with ShareFile, you will be granted access to the project's bid documents folder. Note: You MUST establish an account with our ShareFile site in order to access the electronic bid documents. They will not be distributed by any other means.

Bids must be sealed and delivered to the Office of the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary of the **Atlantic County Special Services School District** on or before the date and time indicated below. See instructions for the submission of bids under the **Special Notice** included in this advertisement. **No bids shall be received after the time designated in the advertisement.** (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(b)). The Board of Education does not accept electronic (e-mail) submission of bids.

The envelope to bear the following information:

Bid No.: 24-003

Title: **ACSSS – Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations**

Name and Address of the Bidder,

Bid Date: **Thursday, May 16, 2024**

Time: **10:00 AM**

The bid opening process will begin on the above advertised date and time in the **Board Conference Room** at 4805 Nawakwa Boulevard, Mays Landing, NJ 08330. Bids may also be submitted to the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary or his designee at the bid opening meeting, prior to the advertised date and time. On the advertised date and time, the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary shall publicly receive and open all bids. **No bids shall be received after the time designated in the advertisement.** (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(b)). The Board of Education does not accept electronic (e-mail) submission of bids.

There will be a pre-bid meeting on **Tuesday, April 30, 2024, at 11:00 AM**. While attendance is not mandatory, all prospective bidders are strongly encouraged to attend this important meeting, which will be held at **Atlantic County Special Services School District**, 4805 Nawakwa Boulevard, Mays Landing, NJ. Please meet at the

Main Entrance to the school.

Statement of Ownership: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, Bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities owning ten (10%) percent or more of its stock or interest on any type at all levels of ownership.

A Non-Collusion Affidavit and a Contractor Questionnaire/Certification also must be submitted with the bid. The bid package will also include other documents that must be completed and returned with the bid. Failure to comply with the instruction to Bidders and to complete the required forms, may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

All bidders are required to comply with the requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., Affirmative Action Against Discrimination (N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et seq.). An Initial Project Workforce Report will be required from the successful contractor. (Form AA-201).

Contractors bidding on this project are to comply with the requirements of the Prevailing Wage Rate Determination pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25.

A bidder on a public works project for a Board of Education where the cost of the work exceeds \$20,000.00 must first have been qualified by the Department of the Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-27 through 33, and shall submit with his bid a Prequalification Affidavit, a copy of a valid and active NOTICE OF CLASSIFICATION, a certified copy of a Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Form and an Affidavit that subsequent to the latest such statement submitted by him, there has been no material adverse change in his qualification information except as set forth in said Affidavit

Each bid shall be accompanied by a bid bond, cashier's check or certified check made payable to the Atlantic County Special Services School District, for ten percent (10%) of the amount of the total bid, however, not to exceed \$20,000.00.

Corporate bidders are required by law (Chapter 33, Laws of 1977) to submit a list of names and addresses of all stockholders owning 10% or more of their stock.

The bid package will also include other documents that must be completed and returned with the bid. Failure to comply with Instructions to Bidders and to complete and submit all required forms, may be cause for disqualification and rejection of the bid.

All contractors named in this bid, shall possess a valid Contractor's Registration Certificate pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., at the time the bid is received by the Atlantic County Special Services School District.

The Board of Education reserves the right to reject any or all bids pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18, 18A:18A-2(s), (t), (x), (y), 18A:18A-4(a-c), 18A:18A-22, and to waive any informalities.

Nicholas Brown, Business Administrator/Board Secretary

Atlantic County Special Services School District

NURSES SUITE & MISCELLANEOUS ALTERATIONS

ETHICS IN PURCHASING

Statement to Vendors

School District Responsibility

Recommendation of Purchases

It is the desire of the Board of Education to have all Board employees and officials practice exemplary ethical behavior in the procurement of goods, materials, supplies, and services.

School district officials and employees who recommend purchases shall not extend any favoritism to any vendor. Each recommended purchase should be based upon quality of the items, service, price, delivery, and other applicable factors in full compliance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq.

Solicitation/Receipt of Gifts – Prohibited

School district officials and employees are prohibited from soliciting and receiving funds, gifts, materials, goods, services, favors, and any other items of value from vendors doing business with the Board of Education or anyone proposing to do business with the Board.

Vendor Responsibility

Offer of Gifts, Gratuities -- Prohibited

Any vendor doing business or proposing to do business with the Board of Education, shall neither pay, offer to pay, either directly or indirectly, any fee, commission, or compensation, nor offer any gift, gratuity, or other thing of value of any kind to any official or employee of the Board of Education or to any member of the official's or employee's immediate family.

Vendor Influence -- Prohibited

No vendor shall cause to influence or attempt to cause to influence, any official or employee of the Board of Education, in any manner which might tend to impair the objectivity or independence of judgment of said official or employee.

Vendor Certification

Vendors or potential vendors will be asked to certify that no official or employee of the Board of Education or immediate family members are directly or indirectly interested in this request or have any interest in any portions of profits thereof. The vendor participating in this request must be an independent vendor and not an official or employee of the Board of Education.

Nicholas Brown, Business Administrator/Board Secretary

Atlantic County Special Services School District

NURSES SUITE & MISCELLANEOUS ALTERATIONS

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. Bids are to be submitted to:

Nicolas Brown, School Business Administrator/Board Secretary
Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard, Mays Landing, NJ 08330

BY: **10:00 AM** PREVAILING TIME

ON: **Thursday, May 16, 2024**

by mail or delivery service. Bids that are submitted are to be sealed and will be unsealed and announced at the bid opening meeting.

2. Bid Packages to be Submitted in Duplicate. Bids must be placed in a sealed envelope/package marked as shown below on the front of the envelope/package. Bid packages must be submitted in duplicate on the proposed bid submittal forms as provided, and in the manner designated. The Board of Education requires one original bid package and two duplicate copies of the bid. The extra copies are necessary for processing of the bids. Bidders should also keep a complete copy of the bid packet, exactly as submitted.

Envelope Label Information:

Bid No.:24-003

Title: **ACSSS – Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations**

Name and Address of the Bidder,

Bid Date: **Thursday, May 16, 2024**

Time: **10:00 AM**

Failure to properly label the bid envelope may be cause for the rejection of the bid.

The Board of Education does not accept electronic (e-mail) submission of bids.

- 3. BID OPENING MEETING.** All bids will be publicly received and unsealed by the School Business Administrator/ Board Secretary opened in the Board Conference Room and read. It is the responsibility of each bidder to ensure that their bid is complete. No bids shall be received or accepted by the Board of Education after the advertised bid date and time. (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A:21(b))

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

4. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-3.6 (a) (1) after notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the Public Agency Compliance Officer and the Division of Contract Compliance an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) provided to the public agency by the Division for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C.17:27-7.

All bidders should familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27 et seq. **MANDATORY AFFIRMATIVE ACTION LANGUAGE**, if awarded a contract, your company/firm will be required to comply with the above requirements.

All relevant questions should be addressed to:

Division of Contract Compliance/EEO
Department of the Treasury / P.O. 209
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0209

5. AMERICAN GOODS

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20, only manufactured products of the United States, wherever available, and where possible are to be used with this project.

6. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT

The contractor must comply with all provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), P.L 101-336, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. S121 01 et seq.

**7. ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION AND BULLYING—
CONTRACTED SERVICE**

The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to the contracted service provider a copy of the board's Anti-Bullying Policy.

In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer, or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary.

8. ANTI-DISCRIMINATION PROVISIONS—N.J.S.A. 10:2-1

N.J.S.A. 10:2-1. Antidiscrimination provisions. Every contract for or on behalf of the State or any county or municipality or other political subdivision of the State, or any agency of or authority created by any of the foregoing, for the construction, alteration or repair of any public building or public work or for the acquisition of materials, equipment, supplies or services shall contain provisions by which the contractor agrees that:

a. In the hiring of persons for the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or for the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under this contract, no contractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall, by reason of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex, discriminate against any person who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

b. No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee engaged in the performance of work under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or engaged in the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under such contract, on account of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex;

c. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the contracting public agency, under this contract, a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar day during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract; and

d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency of any prior violation of this section of the contract.

No provision in this section shall be construed to prevent a board of education from designating that a contract, subcontract or other means of procurement of goods, services, equipment or construction shall be awarded to a small business enterprise, minority business enterprise or a women's business enterprise pursuant to P.L. [1985, c.490](#) (C.18A:18A-51 et seq.).

9. BID GUARANTEE (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24)

Bidders shall submit with their bid package a bid guarantee made payable to the Atlantic County Special Services School District ("Board"). The guarantee shall be in the form of a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond in the amount of 10% of the bid, but not in excess of \$20,000. Such deposit shall be forfeited upon refusal of a bidder to execute a contract. Any bid in the form of a check shall be returned when the contract is executed and surety (performance) bond filed with the Board of Education. The bid guarantee check for unsuccessful bidders, if

requested, will be returned as soon after the bid opening as possible, but in no event later than (10) days after the bid opening.

If the contract award is based on a daily or hourly rate or no total amount of contract can be determined, it shall be assumed the total contract amount will exceed \$20,000.00. Therefore, the bid bond amount will be in the amount of \$2,000.00 or 10% of \$20,000.00

Please note: Uncertified business checks, personal checks or money orders are not acceptable. All bid bonds submitted must be signed and witnessed with original signatures. The Board will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures on the bid bond. **Failure to sign the bid bond by either the Surety or Principal shall be deemed cause for disqualification of the bid.**

The Attorney-in-Fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the Power of Attorney. The Board of Education will only accept bid bonds from companies that are licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey. Such a list may be available upon request to the State of New Jersey, Department of Banking and Insurance, P.O. 325, Trenton, New Jersey 08625. **Failure to submit a bid guarantee shall be cause for disqualification and rejection of bid.**

Please note: The name, address and phone number of the Bond Underwriter as well as the Bond Number shall be included with all bonds submitted to the Board of Education.

10. BID FORM

All bids are to be written in by typewriter or ink in a legible manner on the official Bid Form.

The Bid Form must be duly signed by the authorized representative of the company, at the end of the Bid Form. **Failure to sign the Bid Form may be caused to disqualify the entire bid.** If the Bid Form contains more than one sheet, then bidders are requested to affix the company name and address on each intervening sheet between the front sheet and the signature sheet which already bear the company information.

The Board of Education will not consider any bid on which there is any alteration to, or departure from, the bid specifications. Bidders are not to make any changes on the Bid Form, or qualify their bid with conditions differing from those defined in the contract documents. If bidders do make changes on the Bid Form, it may be cause to disqualify that particular bid as non-responsive. (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y)).

The bidder also conveys by submitting a bid that the company he represents is financially solvent, experienced in and competent to perform the type of work so specified.

11. BIDDER'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR BID SUBMITTAL

It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that their bid is presented to the Board of Education and officially received before the advertised date and time of the bid. It is understood and agreed upon that any person in the Board of Education will be absolved from responsibility for the premature opening of any bid not properly labeled and sealed. Failure to properly label the bid envelope may be cause for the rejection of the bid.

12. BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 as amended, all bidders shall submit with their bid package a copy of their "New Jersey Business Registration Certificate" as issued by the Department of Treasury of the State of New Jersey. Failure to provide the New Jersey Business Registration Certification prior to the award of contract, will be cause for the rejection of the entire bid.

N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on contractors and all subcontractors that **knowingly** provide goods or perform services for a contractor fulfilling this contract: **1)** the contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration to the contractor; **2)** subcontractors through all tiers of a project must provide written notice to their subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration and subcontractors shall collect such proofs of business registration and maintain them on file; **3)** prior to receipt of final payment from a contracting agency, a contractor must submit to the contracting agency an accurate list of all subcontractors and suppliers or attest that none was used; and, **4)** during the term of this contract, the contractor and its affiliates shall collect, remit, and notify all subcontractors and their affiliates that they must collect and remit, to the Director of the New Jersey Division of Taxation, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.) on all sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State.

A contractor, subcontractor or supplier or fails to provide proof of business registration or provides false business registration information shall be liable to a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided or maintained under a contract with a contracting agency. Information on the law and its requirements are available by calling (609) 292-9292.

13. CERTIFICATE FROM SURETY COMPANY (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-25)

Each bidder must submit with his bid a certificate from a surety company stating that the surety company will provide the contractor with a performance bond in an amount equal to the amount of the contract (N.J.S.A. **18A:18A-25**). **Such surety company must be licensed and qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey.** All certificate (consent) of surety documents must be signed with original signatures.

The Board will not accept facsimile or rubberstamp signatures. The certificate (consent) of surety, together with a power of attorney must be submitted with the bid.

Failure to submit or failure to sign the certificate (consent) of surety shall be cause for disqualification and rejection of bid.

14. CHALLENGES TO BID SPECIFICATIONS (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-15)

Any prospective bidder who wishes to challenge a bid specification shall file such challenges in writing with the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary no less than three (3) days prior to the opening of bids. Challenges filed after that date shall be considered void and having no impact on the Board of Education or the award of a contract.

15. CHANGE ORDERS (N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9 et seq.) (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.1 et seq.)

Board of Education Approval Required; Prior to Issuance of Change Order (N.J.A.C. 5:30-11.2)
Change orders may be approved by the Board of Education in an amount up to twenty percent (20%) when necessitated by one of the following:

- Emergencies consistent with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-7;
- Unforeseeable physical conditions; or
- Minor modification to the project/scope that achieve cost savings, improve service or resolve construction conditions.

Division of Finance (NJDOE) Approval

All other change orders shall be approved by the Division of Finance (NJDOE) when extraordinary circumstances exist such as:

- Change order amounts greater than twenty percent (20%);
- Change orders that eliminate or affect the project scope; or
- Change orders that affect the number, size, configuration, location or use of educational spaces.

Contractors are prohibited to perform any change order unless so directed in writing by the Board of Education.

16. CONTRACTOR/VENDOR REQUIREMENTS—OFFICE OF THE NEW JERSEY STATE COMPTROLLER

Contractors/vendors doing business with the board of education are reminded of the following legal requirements pertaining to the Office of the New Jersey State Comptroller:

A. Access to Relevant Documents and Information—N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14 (d)

Private vendors or other persons contracting with or receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education shall upon request by the State Comptroller provide the State Comptroller with prompt access to all relevant documents and information as a condition of the contract and receipt of public monies. The State Comptroller shall not

disclose any document or information to which access is provided that is confidential or proprietary. If the State Comptroller finds that any person receiving funds from a unit in the Executive branch of State government, including an entity exercising executive branch authority, independent State authority, public institution of higher education, or unit of local government or board of education refuses to provide information upon the request of the State Comptroller, or otherwise impedes or fails to cooperate with any audit or performance review, the State Comptroller may recommend to the contracting unit that the person be subject to termination of their contract, or temporarily or permanently debarred from contracting with the contracting unit.

B. Maintenance of Contract Records—N.J.A.C. 17:44-2.2

Relevant records of private vendors or other persons entering into contracts with covered entities are subject to audit or review by OSC pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:15C-14(d).

The contractor/vendor to whom a contract has been awarded, shall maintain all documentation related to products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State Comptroller upon request.

17. CONTRACTS

A. Award of Contract; Rejection of Bids

The contract shall be awarded, if at all, to the lowest responsible bidder as determined by the Board of Education, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18(c), 18A:18A-2(s), (t), (x), (y), 18A:18A-4(a), 18A:18A-22. The specifications in this bid will be incorporated into the contract and or purchase order. The Board of Education reserves the right to reject any or all bids as authorized by the Public School Contracts Law, and to waive any informalities the Board feels are in the best interests of the Board. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A- 36 (a), the Board of Education shall award the contract or reject all bids within sixty (60) days of the advertised date and time noting the exception highlighted in the law.

B. Equal Prices

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-37(d) when two or more bidders submit equal prices and the prices are the lowest responsible bids, the Board may award the contract to the vendor whose response, in the discretion of the Board, is the most advantageous, price and other factors considered.

C. Return of Contracts and Related Contract Documents

Upon notification of award of contract by the Board of Education, the contractor shall sign and execute a formal contract agreement between the Board of Education and the contractor, **when required**. Failure to sign the required Board of Education prepared contract shall result in rejection of the bid and forfeiture of all or part of the bid deposit. If a formal contract is not required by the Board of Education, an approved and signed Board of Education purchase order will constitute a binding agreement. If either a formal contract or purchase order is required then the contractor shall also sign, execute and return the document along with the following:

1. Performance Bond in the total amount of the contract.
2. Insurance Certificate with the Board of Education named as an additional insured.
3. Affirmative Action Form AA-201 - Initial Project Workforce Report - Yellow copy.
4. Other required documents as may be outlined in bid specifications.

The above documents may also be required for submission with the official Notice to Proceed. The contracts and related documents shall be returned to:

School Business Administrator/Board Secretary

within ten (10) days of receipt of notification. Failure to execute the contract and return said contract and related required documents within the prescribed time may be cause for the annulment of award by the Board with the bid security becoming property of the Board of Education.

D. Alterations of Contract

The Board of Education reserves the right to alter or amend the contract by adding to or subtracting from the work herein specified, such additions or omissions being done under the general conditions of these specifications and the terms of the Contract. No changes shall be permitted from the specifications except that the same be in writing and the amount of the extra compensation or credit stipulated therein. Refer to Change Order Section #15.

E. Term of Contract

The contractor, to whom the contract is awarded, will be required to do and perform the work/services and to provide and furnish the materials in connection therewith in accordance with the plans and specifications on or before the date listed in the Technical Specifications.

F. Purchase Order Required

No contractor shall commence any public works project until he is in receipt of an approved purchase order authorizing work to begin. (See Notice (Authorization) to Proceed)

18. CONTRACTOR'S REGISTRATION EVIDENCE

A. Valid Certificate – Receipt of Bid

All contractors must adhere to the provisions of the Public Works Contractor Registration Act – N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq. The PWCRA requires that “No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work unless the contractor is registered pursuant to this act.” The law requires that all contractors and sub-contractors named in the bid possess a valid certificate at the time the bid is received by the contracting unit, in this case the Board of Education.

B. Submission of Certificate – Receipt of Bid; Prior to Award

All bidders shall submit with the bid package or prior to the award of contract, a current Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate that was issued prior to the receipt of the bid.

The contractor who most likely is to be considered for the contract award, must submit a copy of the current Public Works Contractor Registration Certificate, and if applicable, copies of certifications of all listed subcontractors, prior to the award of contract. **If the contractor fails to provide copies of certificates prior to the award of contract, the bid may be rejected as non-responsive.**

For more information contact:

Contractor Registration Unit
Division of Wage and Hour Compliance
New Jersey Department of Labor & Workforce Development
PO Box 389, Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0389
Tel: 609-292-9464 / Fax: 609-633-8591

19. DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, OR DISQUALIFICATION – (N.J.A.C. 17:19-4.1)

The Board of Education will not enter into a contract for work with any person, company or firm that is on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List, or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report (www.state.nj.us/treasury/debarred) or the Federal System for Award—SAM.gov.

All bidders are required to submit a sworn statement indicating whether or not the bidder is, at the time of the bid, included on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development; Prevailing Wage Debarment List or the State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report, or the Federal Debarred Vendor List--Excluded Parties List System, through the System for Award Management portal—SAM.gov.

20. DOCUMENTS, MISSING/ILLEGIBLE

The bidder shall familiarize himself with all forms provided by the Board that are to be returned with the bid. If there are any forms either missing or illegible, it is the responsibility of the bidder to contact the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary during regular business hours or the architect of the project as outlined in the bid advertisement for duplicate copies of the forms. This must be done before the bid date and time. The Board accepts no responsibility for duplicate forms that were not received by the bidder in time for the bidder to submit with his bid.

*Forms provided by the Board of Education that must be returned with bid are referenced in the proceeding checklist.

21. DOCUMENT SIGNATURES – ORIGINAL; BLUE INK

All original documents returned to the Board shall be signed in ink (blue) with an original signature. Failure to sign and return all required documents with the bid package may be cause for disqualification and for the bid to be rejected pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y) (non-responsive). The Board will not accept facsimile or rubber stamp signatures.

Reminder – Original Bid and Two Copies of Bid Package

22. EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23)

Each bidder shall provide a certification showing that he owns, leases or controls all the necessary equipment required by the specifications. If the bidder is not the actual owner or lessee of any such equipment, he shall

submit a certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and shall obtain a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time as may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which it is necessary.

The certificates are to be submitted with the bid. If the contract involves the installation of a manufactured system which requires the contractor to have special knowledge or training, or to be specifically certified by the manufacturer to install their system, this form is used to submit such required evidence of the bidder's approval from the manufacturer.

23. EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS, ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

The bidder, by submitting a bid, acknowledges that he has carefully examined the bid specifications, documents, addenda (if any), and the site; and that from his investigation, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the general and local conditions and all matters which may in any way affect

the work or its performance, and that as a result of such examination, he fully understands the intent and purpose thereof, his obligations thereunder, and that he will not make any claim for, or have any right to damages, because of the lack of any information.

Each bidder submitting a bid for a service contract shall include in his bid price all labor, materials, equipment, services, and other requirements necessary, or incidental to, the completion of the work, and other pertinent work as hereinafter described, in accordance with the bid specifications and documents.

24. FALSE MATERIAL REPRESENTATION – (N.J.S.A. 2C:21-34-97(b))

A person commits a crime if the person knowingly makes a material representation that is false in connection with the negotiation, award or performance of a government contract. If the contract amount is for \$25,000.00 or above, the offender is guilty of a crime of the second degree. If the contract amount exceeds \$2,500.00, but is less than \$25,000.00, the offender is guilty of a crime of the third degree. If the contract amount is for \$2,500.00 or less, the offender is guilty of a crime of the fourth degree.

25. FORCE MAJEURE

Neither party shall be liable in damages for any failure, hindrance or delay in the performance of any obligation under this Agreement if such delay, hindrance or failure to perform is caused by conditions beyond the control of either party, including, but not limited to, Acts of God, flood, fire, war or the public enemy, explosion, government regulations whether or not valid (including the denial or cancellation of any export or other necessary license), court order, state funding, or other unavoidable causes beyond the reasonable control of the party whose performance is affected which cannot be overcome by due diligence.

Vendors, and/or contractors who have a contract with the Board of Education to provide goods or services cannot unilaterally claim an increase in the cost of the contract because of Force Majeure.

26. INSURANCE AND INDEMNIFICATION

Contractors Insurance: Before commencing the contract work, and as a condition precedent for payment, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, in conformance with the provisions contained in this Exhibit. This insurance will provide a defense and indemnify the **Board of Education of the Special Services District and the Vocational Technical School District of the County of Atlantic, their respective offices, agents and employees** against any such claim, damage, loss or expense that is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work: itself) including the loss of use, which arises out of the Contractor's operations under this agreement. This insurance shall apply regardless of whether the operations, actions, derelictions or failures to act from which the claim arises, are attributable to the Contractor, any of its consultants, officers, agents, subcontractors, employees, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them including anyone for whose acts of the aforementioned may be liable by operation of statute, government regulation, or applicable case law.

Proof of this insurance shall be provided to the Board before the work: commences as set forth below. In no event shall the failure to provide this proof prior to the commencement of the work, be deemed a waiver by the Board of the Contractor's insurance obligations set forth herein.

If the event the insurance company(ies) issuing the policy(ies) required by this exhibit deny coverage to the Board, the Contractor will defend and indemnify the Board at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor must obtain the required insurance with the carrier rated A- VII or better by AM Best. The Contractor shall maintain at least the limits of liability as set forth below:

Commercial General Liability Insurance

\$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence Limit (Bodily Injury and property Damage)
\$ 2,000,000 General Aggregate
\$ 2,000,000 Product/Completed Operations Aggregate
\$ 1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury Limit.

Contractual Liability that will respond to indemnification clause included in this Agreement and the "Designated Construction Project(s) General Aggregate Limit" endorsement shall be included in the policy.

Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance

\$ 1,000,000 Combined Single Limit Bodily Injury and Property Damage.
Coverage must include all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles used by the Contractor.

Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance

\$ 500,000 Each Accident
\$ 500,000 Each Employee for Injury by Disease
\$ 500,000 Aggregate for Injury by Disease.

If the Subcontractor is a Sole Proprietor, Partnership or ILC, Insurance Policy and Certificate must indicate that the proprietor/ partners/members are "included".

Umbrella

\$3,000,000 per occurrence
\$3,000,000 Aggregate.

Additional Insured Status and Certificate of Insurance

- a. The Board, along with their respective officers, agents and employees, shall be named as Additional Insured for Operations and Products/Completed Operations on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability Policy and the Contractor's Automobile Liability, which must be primary and non-contributory with respect to the Additional Insured. This insurance shall remain in effect as set forth below, in the "Continuation of Coverage" provision.
- b. It is expressly understood by the parties to this Contract that it is the intent of the parties that any insurance obtained by the Board is deemed excess, non-contributory and not co-primary in relation to the coverage(s) procured by the Contractor, any of its consultants, officers, agents, subcontractors, employees or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of the aforementioned may be liable by operation of statute, government regulation or applicable case law.
- c. A Waiver of Subrogation Clause shall be added to the General Liability and Auto policies in favor of the Board, and this clause shall apply to the Board's officers, agents and employees with respect to all projects during the policy term. It should also apply to the Contractor's Workers' Compensation policy if allowed by state law.
- d. Prior to Commencement of work, Contractor shall submit a Certificate of Insurance in favor of the Board and an Additional Insured Endorsement (in a form acceptable to the Board) as required hereunder.

No Limitation on Liability

- a. In any and all claims against the Additional Insured by any employee of the Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor or anyone for whose acts the

Contractor may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited by any limitation on the amount or type of damage, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

Cancellation, Renewal and Modification

- a. The Contractor shall maintain in effect all insurance coverages required under this Agreement at the Contractor's sole expense. In the event the Contractor fails to obtain or maintain any insurance coverage required under this Agreement, the Board may, at its sole discretion, purchase such coverage as desired for the Board's benefit and charge the expense to the Contractor, or, in the alternative, terminate this Agreement.

Continuation of Coverage

- a. The Contractor shall continue to carry Completed Operations Liability Insurance for at least three years after either ninety-(90) days following Substantial Completion of the Work or final payment to the Contractor, whichever is later. The Contractor shall furnish the Board evidence of such insurance at final payment and in each successive year during which the insurance coverage must remain in effect.

27. INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(c) (2))

No interpretation of the meaning of the specifications will be made to any bidder orally. Every request for such interpretations should be made in writing to the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary and must be received at least ten (10) business days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids to be given consideration. Any and all interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be distributed in the form of written addenda to the specifications. The addenda will be provided in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(c)(2) to the bidder by certified mail or certified fax no later than seven (7) days, Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays excepted prior to the date for acceptance of the bids. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract document.

28. NOT USED

29. LIABILITY – COPYRIGHT

The contractor (vendor) shall hold and save the Board of Education, its officials and employees, harmless from liability of any nature or kind for or on account of the use of any copyrighted or uncopyrighted composition, secret process, patented or unpatented invention, article or appliance furnished or used in the performance of his contract.

30. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

The contractor agrees to substantially complete this public works project to the complete satisfaction of the Board of Education by the stated contract completion date or within the number of working days so specified in the contract.

Failure to complete the project within the specified time frame or contract completion date shall lead to the Board of Education assessing liquidated damages against the contractor in accordance with and pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-41 and 18A:18A-19.

For each calendar day thereafter that the work included under this contract remains uncompleted in accordance with the provision of the contract or not completed to the satisfaction of the Board of Education, the Board shall assess liquidated damages as follows:

Amount of Contract – Range of Amount	Liquidated Damages
\$20,000 and less than \$ 50,000	\$200.00 per calendar day
\$50,001 and less than \$ 100,000	\$300.00 per calendar day
\$100,001 and less than \$ 250,000	\$500.00 per calendar day
\$251,001 and less than \$ 500,000	\$1,000.00 per calendar day
\$500,000 and less than \$1,000.00	\$2,000.00 per calendar day
\$1,000,000 and over	\$2,500.00 per calendar day

The Board may assess liquidated damages by deducting the amount from monies which may due or become due to the contract.

The Board may also assess the contractor additional damages for costs the Board may incur because each day the project remains uncompleted. These costs include but are not limited to:

- Construction management fees
- Architect/engineer fees
- District administrative costs
- Any inspector or inspectors necessarily employed by the Board of Education on the work, for any number of days in excess of the number allowed in the specifications

The Board of Education may also assess against all monies owed to the contractor, liquidated damages for the violation of any terms and conditions of the contract or agreement by the contractor or the failure to perform said contract or agreement in accordance with its terms and conditions or the terms or conditions of the "Public School Contracts Law," in accordance with and pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-19 and 18A:18A-41.

31. MAINTENANCE BONDS

The contractor shall furnish a Maintenance Bond for the total sum of the contract price, indemnifying the Board of Education against defects in construction for a period of two (2) years after the completion of the work, general wear and tear excepted.

The condition of this obligation is such that if the successful contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Board of Education from and against all losses, costs, damages and expenses, whatsoever, which the Board may suffer or compelled to pay by reason of the failure of the successful contractor to indemnify the Board against defects in construction for a period of two (2) years after the completion of the work.

32. NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT (N.J.S.A. 52:34-15)

A notarized Non-Collusion Affidavit must be submitted with the bid.

33. NOTICE (AUTHORIZATION) TO PROCEED (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-36(b))

The contractor shall not perform any work, or provide any services, materials, supplies until a Notice (Authorization) to Proceed is received from the Board of Education (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-36(b)).

The Board of Education only recognizes the receipt by the contractor of an approved signed purchase order as a Notice to Proceed. No word of mouth, phone, fax, e-mail, letter or other form of communication to proceed is a valid Notice to Proceed.

It is the intention of the Board to officially notify the Contractor, to whom the contract was awarded, through a Notice to Proceed letter issued by the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary. A purchase order will accompany the Notice to Proceed letter. The contractor shall submit certain documents to the Board as so requested in the Notice to Proceed letter.

34. PAYMENTS

Every effort will be made to pay vendors and contractors within thirty (30) to sixty (60) days provided the Board of Education receives the appropriate documentation including but not limited to:

- Signed voucher by vendor
- Packing slips
- Invoices

Payment will be rendered upon completion of services or delivery of full order to the satisfaction of the Board of Education, unless otherwise agreed to by written contract or mandated by State Law*. The Board may, at its discretion make partial payments.

All payments are subject to approval by the Board of Education at a public meeting. Payment may be delayed from time to time depending on the Board of Education meeting schedule.

* See N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.1--Public Works Contracts

35. PAYMENT, PARTIAL, WITHHOLDING

A. Contract Thresholds; Partial Payments/Withholding

1. Contracts – Less than \$100,000 – Lump Sum Payment
Public works contracts less than \$100,000 shall be paid in one lump total sum, upon completion of the project and to the satisfaction of the Board of Education.
2. Contracts – Exceeding \$100,000 – Monthly Payments
Public works contracts that exceed \$100,000 shall be paid with partial payments on a monthly basis on work that was completed to the satisfaction of the Board of Education. (Ref. N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.1)
3. Withholding of Monies – Percentage to be Withheld
The Board of Education shall withhold the following percentages of outstanding balances of monies owed to contractors:
Balances Exceeding \$500,000 -- Two (2%) Per Cent
Balances Less than \$500,000 -- Five (5%) Per Cent

The amounts withheld shall be returned to the contracts upon fulfillment of the terms of the contract. (Ref. N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.1)

B. Prompt Payment

The Board of Education will provide payment in accordance with the "Prompt Payment" law as codified in N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq. All payments to contractors are subject to approval by the Board of Education at a public meeting.

All bills submitted to the Board for approval and payment pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1 et seq. must comply with the following provisions. The "billing date" shall be the date that the contractor signs the certification on the voucher/purchase order that the work has been performed. These bills include all bills for improvements to real property and contracts for engineers, architects, surveyors, design or skilled services relating to construction work.

Bills that are required to be approved by an engineering or architecture firm (prior to submission to the Board for approval) for purposes of confirmation of successful completion of construction work, shall be approved or disapproved within twenty (20) days of submission of same to the architect or engineer. If bills are disapproved or monies withheld from payment, the notice of the reason for same shall be given within the same twenty (20) days to the contract.

The Board must approve payment of all bills. For the Board to consider a bill for approval it must be submitted to the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary at least two weeks prior to a scheduled/or re-scheduled Board meeting date. If the Board, or any agent or officer of the Board, determines that the bill is not approved then notice of the disapproval shall be sent to the contractor with five (5) days of the Board meeting on which the bill was listed for approval.

If the bill is approved by the Board, then payment shall be made to the contractor with seven (7) days of the Board meeting as per the "payment cycle."

36. PERFORMANCE BOND/CONTRACT AMOUNT (N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143/2A:44-147)

- A. The contractor shall furnish a Performance, Payment and Completion Bond in a sum of at least one hundred percent (100%) of the total amount payable by the terms of his Contract. Such written guarantee shall be made payable to the **Atlantic County Special Services School District** and shall be in the form required by Statute. Attached to the performance bond shall be a Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification which shall be complete in all respects and duly acknowledged according to law.

A model Surety Disclosure Statement and Certification is presented in the Appendix Section of this bid.

- B. Such bond shall further carry a stipulation that no advance, premature, excessive or delayed payments by the Owner shall in any way affect the obligation of the Surety on its bond.

- C. Such bond shall further stipulate that no payments made to the contractor, nor partial or entire use of occupancy of the work by the Owner shall be an acceptance of any work or materials not in accordance with this Contract and the Surety shall be equally bound to the same extent as the Contractor.
- D. It is expressly stipulated that the Surety for the Contractor on the project shall be obligated to make periodic inquiries of the Owner at reasonable times, to determine whether its Principal has performed or was performing the Contract in accordance with all of its terms and conditions, particularly in relation to the progress payments scheduled under said Contract with the Owner.
- E. In the event the Contractor defaults or fails to perform or finish the work prescribed under the Contract for any reason whatsoever, it shall become the unqualified obligation the Surety for the defaulting contractor to complete the Contract in accordance with its terms following receipt of notice from the owner of such default.
- F. The Board shall only accept one payment and performance bond to cover this public works contract. The performance bond shall contain language as found in N.J.S.A. 2A:44-14. The bond form language is presented in the Appendix Section of this bid.
- G. Such Performance, Payment and Completion Bond shall be executed and delivered to the Board of Ed. when so requested by the Notice to Proceed Letter or within ten (10) days after the award of contract.
- H. The Board of Education will only accept performance bonds from surety companies that are licensed qualified to do business in the State of New Jersey, and if the amount of the bond is \$850,000 but not more than \$3.5 million, the surety shall hold a current certificate of authority, issued by the United States Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 9305. (N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143 (b))

Please note: The name, address, and phone number of the Bond Underwriter as well as the Bond Number shall be included with all bonds submitted to the Board of Education and must be duly signed with original signatures.

37. POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DISCLOSURE – REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (1-4) please note the following:

Award of Contract -- Reportable Contributions -- N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (1)

"No board of education will vote upon or award any contract in the amount of \$17,500 or greater to any business entity which has made a contribution reportable by the recipient under P.L.1973, c83 (codified at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-1 et seq.) to a member of the board of education during the preceding one year period."

Contributions During Term of Contract – Prohibited -- N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a) (2-3)

"Contributions reportable by the recipient under P.L. 1973, c83 (codified at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-1 et seq.) to any member of the school board from any business entity doing business with the school district are prohibited during the term of the contract."

"When a business entity referred in 4.1(e) is a natural person, contribution by that person's spouse or child that resides therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity."

Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form – Required -- N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a)(4)

All bidders shall submit with their bid package a completed and signed Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form. The Chapter 271 form will be reviewed by the district to determine whether the vendor is in compliance with the aforementioned N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3 (a)(2) Award of Contract.

38. POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT – PAY TO PLAY

A business entity as defined by law is advised of its responsibility to file an annual disclosure statement on political contributions with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.13 (P.L. 2005 Chapter 271 section 3) if the business entity receives contracts in excess of \$50,000 from public entities in a calendar year. It is the business entity's responsibility to determine if filing is necessary. Additional information on this requirement is available from the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission at 1-888-313-3532 or at www.elec.nj.us.

39. **PRE-BID MEETINGS**

The pre-bid meeting is an important part of the bidding process. It allows all bidders to have an equal understanding of the procurement requirements and of the scope of work involved. Although pre-bid meetings are not mandatory, all potential bidders are strongly encouraged to attend. **Please review the General Specifications for a pre-bid meeting announcement.** Any or all changes to the bid specifications discussed because of the Pre-Bid Meeting will be formalized in the form of any written addenda to the specifications and distributed in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(c) (2).

It is anticipated that the pre-bid meeting (if any) scheduled for this project will have an agenda format such as:

- A. Registration Period
At this time all attendees will be asked to register to attend this meeting. Proper photo identification is required. Plans and specifications may be available for purchase from the Architect/Engineer of Record. Attendance will be recorded.
- B. Review of Procurement/Contracting Requirements—School Business Administrator
The School Business Administrator will review the major components of the procurement and contracting requirements of the bid.
- C. Scope of Work and Scheduled Completion Time—Architect/Engineer
The Architect/Engineer of Record, in conjunction with the Director of Facilities (Buildings and Grounds) and the School Business Administrator will review the scope of the work that is requested and completion time requirements (Number of Working Days). A review of the plans and any drawings may take place.
- D. Walkthrough of Facility/Site
The Architect/Engineer, in conjunction with the Director of Facilities and/or the school Business Administrator may conduct a facility site walkthrough with all interested parties.
- E. Questions; Clarifications—Official Addenda Process
Potential bidders are permitted to ask questions during the process. Questions of substantial measure or questions that require clarification of work to be completed may be answered at the meeting, however, the Architect/Engineer shall answer all such questions in writing in the form of an official addenda.

All answers to questions, interpretations or any supplemental instructions will be distributed in the form of a written official addenda to the specifications. The official addenda will be provided by the School Business Administrator's Office of the Board of Education in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-21(c) (2) to the bidder by certified mail, certified fax or delivery service, no later than seven (7) days, not including Saturdays, Sundays, or holidays prior to the date for acceptance of the bids. All addenda so issued shall become part of the bid and contract document.

40. **PRE-QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS**

- A. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26, 27 et seq., all bidders on any contract for public work(s) which the entire cost of the contract exceeds \$20,000.00, must be pre-qualified by the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction, as to character and amount of public work on which they may submit bids. No person shall be qualified to bid on any public work contract with the Board if he has not submitted a statement to the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction which fully develops the financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization and prior experience of the prospective bidder, and such other pertinent and material facts, within a period of one year preceding the date of opening of the bids for such contract.
- B. Every pre-qualified bidder must submit with his bid, a notarized affidavit setting forth the type of work and the amount of work for which he has been qualified, that there has been no material adverse change in his qualification information, the total amount of completed work on contracts at the time and date of the classification. Any bid not including a copy of this affidavit shall be rejected as being non-responsive to bid requirements. (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32) (**Prequalification Affidavit**)
- C. All bidders shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he and his subcontractors have sufficient means and experience in the type of work to complete the project in accordance with the bid specifications. Subcontractor listing and bidder's personnel and experience sheet shall be submitted to the Board as part

of the bidding documents. Where the bidder intends to subcontract any portion of the project, the cost of which will exceed \$20,000.00, the sub-contractor shall be pre-qualified to perform the work and the bidder shall submit the requisite documentation pertaining to the sub-contractor in accordance with Paragraphs A and B above. The Board may make such additional investigations as it deems necessary to determine the ability, competence and financial responsibility of the bidder to perform the work. The bidder shall furnish the Board with the information and data for this purpose upon request. The Board reserves the right to reject any bid if the information fails to establish to the Board's satisfaction that the bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated here.

D. **Notice of Classification** (For Contracts Exceeding \$20,000) (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 et seq.)

Each bidder shall submit with his/her bid a copy of a valid and active Notice of Classification letter issued by the Department of Treasury, Division of Property Management and Construction as appropriate to the nature of the bid. Any bid submitted to a school board under the terms of New Jersey Statutes not including a copy of a valid and active classification letter shall be rejected as being non-responsive to bid requirements.

"The Board of Education, through its authorized agent, shall upon completion of the contract report to the State agency listed on the pre-qualification/classification letter as to the contractor's performance and shall furnish such report from time to time during performance if the contractor is then in default".

E. **Uncompleted Contracts** (For Contracts Exceeding \$20,000) (N.J.A.C. 17:19-2.13)

The Board also requires that each bidder submit with his bid a certified Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts form as prescribed by law. (Form DPMC 701)

F. **Prequalification Affidavit** (For Contracts Exceeding \$20,000)

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32, every bidder shall submit with his bid a prequalification affidavit.

41. **PREVAILING WAGES: CONSTRUCTION, ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS**

The State of New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963 with applicable wage rates for Cumberland County as published by the Department of Labor and Workforce Development in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11 56:25, is hereby made a part of these Contract Documents. Copies of these wage rates may be obtained from the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development, and/or viewed at www.state.nj.us/labor, the Prevailing Wages Determination Section.

Contractor agrees to submit to the Board of Education a certified payroll for each payroll period within ten (10) days of the payment of wages. Contractor further agrees that no payments will be made to the Contractor if certified payrolls are not received. It is the Contractor's responsibility to insure timely receipt by the district of certified payrolls.

Before final payment, the contractor shall furnish the Board of Education with an affidavit stating that all workers have been paid the prevailing rate of wages in accordance with State of New Jersey requirements. The contractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft, or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each workman employed by him in connection with this work. Upon request, the Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor shall file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and all workmen for wages due on account of the work. The statements shall be verified by the oaths of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as the case may be.

Posting of Prevailing Wages

The contractor shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved in the work, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the Site of the work and in such place or places as used to pay workmen their wages. (Ref. 18A:7G-23 and N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.32.

The bidder shall submit a Prevailing Wages Certification with its bid package.

42. **QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS** - Contractor Questionnaire Certification Form

The Board of Education may make such investigations as it seems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the terms of the contract. The bidder shall complete a Contractor Questionnaire Certification Form and return same with the bid and shall furnish all information to the Board as the Board may require to determine the contractor's ability to perform the duties and obligations as outlined in these specifications.

All bidders are reminded that bids may be rejected as not being responsive pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y)

and therefore bidders are asked to complete the Questionnaire and to provide any supporting documentation with the bid package.

43. RESIDENT CITIZENS; PREFERRED IN EMPLOYMENT ON PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTS

All bidders are to familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 34:9-2, which requires the contractor of any public work project to give preference in employment on the project, to citizens of the state of New Jersey. If the terms and conditions of N.J.S.A. 34:9-2 are not complied with, the contract shall be voidable. The Board is obligated to file with the Commissioner of Labor, the names and addresses of all contractors holding contracts with this project.

44. RENEWAL OF CONTRACT; AVAILABILITY AND APPROPRIATION OF FUNDS

The Board of Education may, at its discretion, request that a contract that is subject to renewal, be renewed in full accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-42. The School Business Administrator/Board Secretary, may negotiate terms for a renewal of contract bid and present such negotiated bid to the Board of Education. The Board of Education is the final authority in awarding renewals of contracts. All multi-year contracts and renewals are subject to the availability and appropriation annually of sufficient funds as may be needed to meet the extended obligation.

45. RIGHT TO KNOW LAW

All potentially hazardous materials or substances must be properly labeled in full accordance with the New Jersey Right to Know Law - N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1 et seq. All contractors or vendors who need additional information about the New Jersey Right to Know Law are to contact the:

New Jersey Department of Health
Right to Know Program
CN 368
Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0368
rtk@doh.state.nj.us

46. STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP (N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2)

Statement of Ownership

No business organization, regardless of form of ownership, shall be awarded any contract for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any goods and services, unless, prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said business organization, bidders shall submit a statement setting forth the names and addresses of all persons and entities that own ten percent or more of its stock or interest of any type at all levels of ownership.

The included Statement of Ownership shall be completed and attached to the bid proposal. This requirement applies to all forms of business organizations, including, but not limited to, corporations and partnerships, publicly-owned corporations, limited partnerships, limited liability corporations, limited liability partnerships, sole proprietorship, and Subchapter S corporations. **Failure to submit a disclosure document shall result in rejection of the bid as it cannot be remedied after bids have been opened.**

Not-for-profit entities should fill in their name, check the not-for-profit box, and certify the form. No other information is required.

47. STOCKHOLDERS' DISCLOSURE (N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2)

All bidders are hereby notified that every corporation and partnership, according to the provision of Chapter 33, Laws of 1977 of the State of New Jersey, must submit a statement prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid, setting forth the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation or partnership who own 10% or more of its stock, of any class or of all partners in the partnership, who own 10% or greater interest herein, as the case may be. If one or more such stockholder or partner is itself a corporation or partnership, the stockholders holding 10% or more of that corporation's stock, or the individual partners 10% or greater interest in that partnership, as the case may be, shall also be listed. The disclosure shall be continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner, exceeding the 10% ownership criteria established in this act, has been listed.

48. SUBCONTRACTING: Subcontractor Disclosure Statement

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18(b) any bidder who bids for the overall contract and who will subcontract the following work:

- Plumbing and gas fitting work;

- Refrigeration, heating and ventilating systems and equipment; and
- Electrical work, tele-data, fire alarm or security systems
- Structural Steel and Ornamental Ironwork

shall identify the subcontractor that will be used on the form provided by the school district.

Qualified Subcontractors

If the cost of the work done by the subcontractors exceeds \$20,000.00, the said contractor shall be qualified in accordance with Article 6 N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 et seq. For those subcontractors in the four branches listed above, the bidder shall supply proof that the subcontractor is qualified by submitting with the bid the subcontractor's:

- Notice of Classification Form
- Total Amount of Uncompleted Contractor's Form—Certified (Form DPMC 701)

For all other subcontractors who will perform work valued in excess of \$20,000.00, the bidder shall submit the evidence of the subcontractor's qualifications listed above within ten (10) days of receipt of notice of the award of contract.

Documents to be Submitted: All Subcontractors

The prime contractor (bidders) who will be using a subcontractor on any part of this bid, shall identify the subcontractor(s) on the appropriate form and submit with the bid package the following subcontractor documents at the time indicated in the box below:

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS</u>		
Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor	For Subcontractors in any of the four major branches listed above: <i><u>Submit With Bid</u></i>	For all other Subcontractors: <i><u>Submit Within ten (10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award)</u></i>
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate	
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate	
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form	
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts -- Certified	

Failure to identify in the Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement the names and addresses of any or all subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit with the bid the appropriate documents for each such subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.

Contractors are reminded that the subcontractors listed on the forms provided by the school district may not be changed later, except in the case of failure in performance or other contract breach where a change is needed to protect the school district.

49. SUBCONTRACTING: PROHIBITIONS: HOLD HARMLESS

Prime contractors, with whom the Board of Education have an executed contract, may not subcontract any part of any work done for the Board without first receiving written approval from the Board. Contractors seeking to use subcontractors must first complete the Request to Sub Contract Form as provided by the Building Services Department.

Subcontractors Prohibited to Sub Contract

It is the responsibility of the prime contractor to ensure that no subcontractor who has received written permission to do work for the Board, subcontracts any of its/their work without first receiving written approval from the prime contractor **and** the Director of Facilities or his designee.

The prime contractor assumes all responsibility for work performed by subcontractors. The prime contractor must also provide to the Board Business Office the following documents secured from all approved subcontractors:

- Insurance Certificate as outlined in the bid specifications;
- Affirmative Action Evidence as outlined in the bid specifications;
- Written certification that the subcontractor shall adhere to prevailing wages as provided through New Jersey State Law;
- Evidence of Performance Security;
- Documents listed in the Subcontractor Document Submissions list.

In cases of subcontracting, the Board of Education shall only pay the prime contractor. It is the sole responsibility of the prime contractor to ensure that all subcontractors are paid. The Board of Education shall not be responsible for payments to subcontractors and shall be held harmless against any or all claims generated against prime contractors for non-payment to subcontractors.

Penalties – Unauthorized Subcontractors

The Board of Education shall deduct the amount of \$1,000.00 (one thousand dollars) per day as a penalty, for each day a prime contractor uses a subcontractor without first receiving **written** permission from the Building Services Department.

50. SWORN CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION; QUALIFICATIONS AND CREDENTIALS

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, a pre-qualified contractor seeking to bid school facilities projects, and any subcontractors, that are required to be named under N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1 et seq. shall, as a condition of bidding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and credentials. Failure to complete, sign and submit the certification may lead to the bid being rejected

51. TAXES; Contractor's Use of Board's Tax Exempt Status

As a New Jersey governmental entity, the Board of Education is exempt from the requirements under New Jersey state sales and use tax (N.J.S.A. 54:32B-1 et seq.), and does not pay any sales or use taxes. Bidders should note that they are expected to comply with the provisions of said statute and the rules and regulations promulgated thereto to qualify them for examinations and reference to any and all labor, services, materials and supplies furnished to the Board of Education. Contractors may not use the Board's tax identification number to purchase supplies, materials, service or equipment, for this project.

A contractor may qualify for a New Jersey Sales Tax Exemption on the purchase of materials, supplies and services when these purchases are used exclusively to fulfill the terms and conditions of the contract with the Board of Education. All contractors are referred to New Jersey Division of Taxation–Tax Bulletin S&U-3 for guidance. Again, contractors are not permitted to use the Board's tax identification number to purchase supplies, materials, services of equipment.

52. TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

If the Board determines that the contractor has failed to comply with the terms and conditions of the bid upon which the issuance of the contract is based or that the contractor has failed to perform said service, duties and or responsibilities in a timely, proper, professional and/or efficient manner, then the Board shall have the authority to terminate the contract upon written notice setting forth the reason for termination and effective date of termination.

Termination by the Board of the contract does not absolve the contractor from potential liability for damages caused the District by the contractor's breach of this agreement. The Board may withhold payment due the contractor and apply same towards damages once established. The Board will act diligently in accordance with governing statutes to mitigate damages. Damages may include the additional cost of procuring said services or goods from other sources.

The contractor further agrees to indemnify and hold the District harmless from any liability to subcontractors or suppliers concerning work performed or goods provided arising out of the lawful termination of this agreement.

53. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

The School Business Administrator/Board Secretary may consider a written request from a bidder to withdraw a bid if the written request is received by the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary before the advertised time of the bid opening. Any bidder who has been granted permission by the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary to have his/her bid withdrawn cannot re-submit a bid for the same advertised bid project. That bidder shall also be disqualified from future bidding on the same project if the project is re-bid.

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

54. AWARD OF CONTRACT

Award, if made, will be to the lowest responsible bidder for the contract to include Alternate Bids, if any, which the Owner chooses to accept, that result (s) in the lowest aggregate total sum.

55. EXPERIENCE

The Board of Education requires evidence from all bidders that they have completed work or projects of a similar nature as outlined in the bid package. Bidders are to provide evidence of satisfactory completion of work of similar nature as outlined in the bid from three (3) Boards of Education in New Jersey within the past seven (7) years.

56. NUMBER OF WORKING DAYS -- (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-19)

The contractor agrees to substantially complete this public works project to the satisfaction of the Board of Education by **September 27, 2024**, assuming an award of contract at the **May 22, 2024**, board meeting and a **June 24, 2024**, construction start date. In addition, the area of construction identified as the Business Office renovations is to be substantially completed to the satisfaction of the Board of Education by **August 23, 2024**.

The number of working days set by the district may be extended by agreement between the contractor and the district. The agreement shall be in writing and will be considered an addendum to the contract.

57. SITE VISITS

A Pre-Bid Meeting will be held on **Thursday, April 30, 2024, at 11:00 AM** at the **Special Services School** located at **40805 Nawakwa Boulevard, Mays Landing, NJ 08330**. Please meet at the entrance to the building. **Additionally, SCHEDULED** site visits can also be arranged but you should endeavor to attend at this time. We ask anyone who wants to arrange for a site visit to please email **Mr. Chris Wagner** at cwagner@acitech.org or **call (609) 374-7463** to confirm an appointment. Scheduled times for bidders to visit the project site will be made to preclude large group gatherings.

Questions regarding the bid must be made via email to Ms. Crystal Hart at chart@mmpfa.com, no later than **Friday, May 3, 2024, at 3:00 PM**. Subject: **Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Miec. Alterations**.

58. TRADE CLASSIFICATION(S)

A. Bidder:

For this Public Works bid, each bidder shall be classified by the State of New Jersey—Division of Property Management and Construction in one of the following trade(s):

C006 - Construction Manager as Constructor

C008 - General Construction

C009 - General Construction/Alterations and Additions

Proof of classification shall be submitted with the bid package in the form of a current Notice of Classification as issued by the New Jersey Division of Property Management and Construction.

B. Subcontractor:

For the purpose of this Public Works bid, each bidder shall use a subcontractor that is properly classified by the State of New Jersey—Division of Property Management and Construction in the following trade(s):

C032 - Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration (HVACR)

C030 - Plumbing

C047 - Electrical

Proof of classification, in the form of a current Notice of Classification form, for each sub-Contractor, shall be submitted by the bidder with the bid package for any estimated subcontractor work exceeding \$20,000.00.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

**BID DOCUMENTS
AND
REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION**

Atlantic County Special Services School District

**NURSES SUITE & MISCELLANEOUS ALTERATIONS
Project #24-003**

4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

All documents in this section shall be completed, signed and submitted with the bid package – Failure to submit the bid documents and other documents so specified may be cause to reject the bid for being non-responsive (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-2(y)).

Nicolas Brown
School Business Administrator/Board Secretary

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

CHECK OFF FORM

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

Bid Date: Thursday, May 16, 2024, at 10:00 AM

1. ☐ Acknowledgement of Addenda
2. ☐ Official Bid Form
3. ☐ Affirmative Action Questionnaire or Certificate of Employee Information Report
4. ☐ Chapter 271 Political Disclosure Form
5. ☐ Contractor Questionnaire/Certification
6. ☐ Contractor's Registration Certification
7. ☐ Equipment Certification
8. ☐ Non-Collusion Affidavit
9. ☐ Prequalification Affidavit – No Material Change of Circumstances
10. ☐ Prevailing Wages Certification
11. ☐ Stockholders' /Partnership Disclosure Affidavit/Ownership Declaration
12. ☐ Subcontractor's Disclosure Statement
13. ☐ Certificate of Site Visit
14. ☐ Notice of Classification
15. ☐ DPMC Form 701 Total Uncompleted Projects
17. ☐ Bid bond, certified check or letter of credit
18. ☐ Consent of Surety

Additional Items (To be returned with bid package or prior to award of contract)

1. ☐ New Jersey Business Registration Certificate
2. ☐ Lowest Bidder Prevailing Wage Certificate (If required)

To be completed and returned with bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF ADDENDA

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

Bid Date: Thursday, May 16, 2024, at 10:00 AM

The Respondent acknowledges receipt of the hereinafter enumerated Addenda which have been issued during period of bid and agrees that said Addenda shall become a part of this contract. The Respondent shall list below the numbers and issuing dates of the Addenda.

<u>ADDENDA NO.</u>	<u>ISSUING DATES</u>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

_____ **No Addenda Received**

Name of Company _____

Address _____ P.O. Box _____

City, State, Zip Code _____

Name of Authorized Representative _____

Signature _____ Date _____

To be completed, signed, and returned with bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

OFFICIAL BID FORM

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

Bid Date: Thursday, May 16, 2024, at 10:00 AM

CONTRACT NO. 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

I (We) propose to fully execute and complete all work under CONTRACT NO. 1 - GENERAL CONSTRUCTION to include all work required by these Documents for the total sum of:

_____ (\$_____)

The respondent by signing this bid form, acknowledges that he/she has carefully examined the bid specifications and documents: and further acknowledges he/she understands and is able to render the scope of activity and services outlined in the bid.

Name: _____

Address: _____ P.O. Box _____

City, State, Zip Code _____

Federal Tax ID Number: _____

Phone Number: _____ Extension: _____

Authorized Agent: _____ Title: _____

Agent's Signature: _____ Date: _____

Bidder agrees to include in the base bid the stipulated sum specified as a contingency allowance as specified in Section 010050 -Administrative Provisions.

To be completed, signed, and returned with bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION QUESTIONNAIRE

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

This form is to be completed and returned with the bid. However, the Board will accept in lieu of this Questionnaire, Affirmative Action Evidence Employee Information Report stapled to this page.

1. Our company has a federal Affirmative Action Plan approval. _____ **Yes** _____ **No**
If yes, please attach a copy of the plan to this questionnaire.
2. Our company has a N.J. State Certificate of Employee Information Report _____ **Yes** _____ **No**
If yes, please attach a copy of the certificate to this questionnaire.
3. If you answered **"NO"** to both questions No. 1 and 2, you must apply for an Affirmative Action Employee Information Report – Form AA201.

Please visit the New Jersey Department of Treasury website for the Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance: www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract/compliance/

- Click on "Employee Information Report"
- Complete and submit the form with the appropriate payment to:

Department of Treasury
Division of Public Contracts/EEO Compliance
P.O. Box 209
Trenton, NJ 08625-0002

All fees for this application are to be paid directly to the State of New Jersey. A copy shall be submitted to the Board of Education within seven (7) days of the notice of the intent to award the contract or the signing of the contract.

I certify that the above information is correct to the best of my knowledge.

Name: _____

Signature _____

Title _____ Date _____

Name of Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

To be completed, signed, and returned with bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

**Chapter 271
Political Contribution Disclosure Form
(Contracts that Exceed \$17,500.00)
Ref. N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26**

The undersigned, being authorized and knowledgeable of the circumstances, does hereby certify that _____ (Business Entity) has made the following **reportable** political contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26 during the twelve (12) months preceding this award of contract:

Reportable Contributions

<u>Date of Contribution</u>	<u>Amount of Contribution</u>	<u>Name of Recipient Elected Official/ Committee/Candidate</u>	<u>Name of Contributor</u>

The Business Entity may attach additional pages if needed.

_____ No Reportable Contributions (Please check if applicable.)

I certify that _____ (Business Entity) made no reportable contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26.

Certification:

I certify, that the information provided above is in full compliance with Public Law 2005—Chapter 271.

Name of Authorized Agent _____

Signature _____ Title _____

Business Entity _____

To be completed, signed, and returned with bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM Contractor Instructions

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a "fair and open" process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee*
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
 - o of the public entity awarding the contract
 - o of that county in which that public entity is located
 - o of another public entity within that county
 - o or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county

The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed \$300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:]

- individuals with an "interest" ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit
- all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses
- any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
- IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs).

When the business entity is a natural person, "a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity." [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)]. The contributor must be listed on the disclosure. Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report. The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement. The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the

agency in meeting its obligations under the law. **NOTE: This section does not apply to Board of Education contracts.**

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): "The term "legislative leadership committee" means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L.1993, c.65 (C.19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures."

P.L. 2005, c.271

(Unofficial version, Assembly Committee Substitute to A-3013, First Reprint*)

AN ACT authorizing units of local government to impose limits on political contributions by contractors and supplementing Title 40A of the New Jersey Statutes and Title 19 of the Revised Statutes.

BE IT ENACTED by the Senate and General Assembly of the State of New Jersey:

40A:11-51 1. a. A county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district is hereby authorized to establish by ordinance, resolution or regulation, as may be appropriate, measures limiting the awarding of public contracts therefrom to business entities that have made a contribution pursuant to P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-I et seq.) and limiting the contributions that the holders of a contract can make during the term of a contract, notwithstanding the provisions and parameters of sections 1 through 12 of P.L.2004, c.19 (C. 19:44A-20.2 et al.) and section 22 of P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-22).

b. The provisions of P.L.2004, c.19 shall not be construed to supersede or preempt any ordinance, resolution or regulation of a unit of local government that limits political contributions by business entities performing or seeking to perform government contracts. Any ordinance, resolution or regulation in effect on the effective date of P.L.2004, c.19 shall remain in effect and those adopted after that effective date shall be valid and enforceable.

c. An ordinance, resolution or regulation adopted or promulgated as provided in this section shall be filed with the Secretary of State.

52:34-25 2. a. Not later than 10 days prior to entering into any contract having an anticipated value in excess of \$17,500, except for a contract that is required by law to be publicly advertised for Bids, a State agency, county, municipality, independent authority, board of education, or fire district shall require any business entity bid thereon or negotiating therefor, to submit along with its Bid or price quote, a list of political contributions as set forth in this subsection that are reportable by the recipient pursuant to the provisions of P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-I et seq.) and that were made by the business entity during the preceding 12 month period, along with the date and amount of each contribution and the name of the recipient of each contribution. A business entity contracting with a State agency shall disclose contributions to any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party, legislative leadership committee, candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, a State elective office, or any continuing political committee. A business entity contracting with a county, municipality, independent authority, other than an independent authority that is a State agency, board of education, or fire district shall disclose contributions to: any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party; any legislative leadership committee; or any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office of that public entity, of that county in which that public entity is located, of another public entity within that county, or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county, or any continuing political committee.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to a contract when a public emergency requires the immediate delivery of goods or services.

P.L. 2005,c271 (cont.)

b. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

c. As used in this section:

"business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction;

"interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate; and

"State agency" means any of the principal departments in the Executive Branch of the State Government, and any division, board, bureau, office, commission or other instrumentality within or created by such department, the Legislature of the State and any office, board, bureau or commission within or created by the Legislative Branch, and any independent State authority, commission, instrumentality or agency.

d. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

19:44A-20.13

3. a. Any business entity making a contribution of money or any other thing of value, including an in-kind contribution, or pledge to make a contribution of any kind to a candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, or to a political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee, which has received in any calendar year \$50,000 or more in the aggregate through agreements or contracts with a public entity, shall file an annual disclosure statement with the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission, established pursuant to section 5 of P.L.1973, c.83 (C.19:44A-5), setting forth all such contributions made by the business entity during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline.

3. b. The commission shall prescribe forms and procedures for the reporting required in subsection a. of this section which shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) the name and mailing address of the business entity making the contribution, and the amount contributed during the 12 months prior to the reporting deadline;

(2) the name of the candidate for or the holder of any public office having ultimate responsibility for the awarding of public contracts, candidate committee, joint candidates committee, political party committee, legislative leadership committee, political committee or continuing political committee receiving the contribution; and

(3) the amount of money the business entity received from the public entity through contract or agreement, the dates, and information identifying each contract or agreement and describing the goods, services or equipment provided or property sold.

P.L. 2005,c271 (cont.)

3. c. The commission shall maintain a list of such reports for public inspection both at its office and through its Internet site.

3. d. When a business entity is a natural person, a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by any person or other business entity having an interest therein shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity. When a business entity is other than a natural person, a contribution by: all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity, or their spouses; any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity; or any political organization organized under section 527 of the Internal Revenue Code that is directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity, other than a candidate committee, election fund, or political party committee, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity.

As used in this section:

"business entity" means a natural or legal person, business corporation, professional services corporation, limited liability company, partnership, limited partnership, business trust, association or any other legal commercial entity organized under the laws of this State or of any other state or foreign jurisdiction; and

"interest" means the ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit, as appropriate.

3. e. Any business entity that fails to comply with the provisions of this section shall be subject to a fine imposed by the New Jersey Election Law Enforcement Commission in an amount to be determined by the commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

4. This act shall take effect immediately.

* Note: Bold italicized statutory references of new sections are anticipated and not final as of the time this document was prepared. Statutory compilations of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-51 is anticipated to show a reference to N.J.S.A. 40A:11-51 and to N.J.S.A. 52:34-25.

List of Agencies with Elected Officials Required for Political Contribution Disclosure
N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

County Name: Atlantic

State: Governor, and Legislative Leadership Committees

Legislative District #s: 1, 2, & 9

State Senator and two members of the General Assembly per district.

County:

Commissioners

County Clerk

Sheriff

County Executive

Surrogate

Municipalities (Mayor and members of governing body, regardless of title):

Absecon City	Estell Manor City	Mullica Township
Atlantic City	Folsom Borough	Northfield City
Brigantine City	Galloway Township	Pleasantville City
Buena Borough	Hamilton Township	Port Republic City
Buena Vista Township	Hammonton Town	Somers Point City
Corbin City	Linwood City	Ventnor City
Egg Harbor City	Longport Borough	Weymouth Township
Egg Harbor Township	Margate City	

Boards of Education (Members of the Board):

Absecon City	Folsom Borough	Mainland Regional
Atlantic City	Galloway Township	Mullica Township
Buena Regional	Greater Egg Harbor Regional	Northfield City
Egg Harbor City	Hamilton Township	Pleasantville City
Egg Harbor Township	Hammonton Town	Somers Point City
Estell Manor City	Longport	Weymouth Township

Fire Districts (Board of Fire Commissioners):

Buena Borough Fire District No. 1
Buena Borough Fire District No. 2
Buena Vista Township Fire District No. 1
Buena Vista Township Fire District No. 2
Buena Vista Township Fire District No. 3
Buena Vista Township Fire District No. 4
Buena Vista Township Fire District No. 5

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

CONTRACTORS QUESTIONNAIRE/CERTIFICATION

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

Name of Company _____
Street Address _____ P.O. Box _____
City, State, Zip _____
Business Phone Number () _____ Extension _____
Emergency Phone Number () _____
FAX NO. () _____ E-Mail _____
FEIN No. _____

Questionnaire

1. How many years have you been engaged in the contracting business under your present firm or trading name?
_____ Years

2. Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to your company?
_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, explain _____

3. Have you ever defaulted on a contract?
_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, explain _____

4. Have you or other principals of your company been debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in any public works projects by any federal, state, or local agencies, including any **"prior negative experience"** disqualification pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-4 (b) (c)?

_____ Yes _____ No

If yes, explain _____

(Form continued on next page)

Experience – Educational Facilities:

The Board of Education requires evidence from all bidders that they have completed work or projects of a similar nature as outlined in the bid package. Bidders are to provide evidence of satisfactory completion of work of similar nature as outlined in the bid from three (3) Boards of Education in New Jersey within the past seven (7) years. Bidders are to complete the section on experience and provide supporting documentation with the bid package.

- A. Title of Work/Project: _____
Name of School District: _____
Name of School Official: _____ Title _____
Phone Number _____ E-Mail _____
Date(s) of Project: _____
- B. Title of Work/Project: _____
Name of School District: _____
Name of School Official: _____ Title _____
Phone Number _____ E-Mail _____
Date(s) of Project: _____
- C. Title of Work/Project: _____
Name of School District: _____
Name of School Official: _____ Title _____
Phone Number _____ E-Mail _____
Date(s) of Project: _____

References

Architects - List names of architects three architects with whom you have worked with on projects Within the last five (5) years.

- | | <u>Firm</u> | <u>Principal</u> | <u>Phone Number</u> |
|----|-------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 2. | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| 3. | _____ | _____ | _____ |

Bank--List name of principal bank with which your company does business.

<u>Bank</u>	<u>Officer</u>	<u>Phone Number</u>
_____	_____	_____

(Form continued on next page)

Trade--List names of companies within your trade with which your company does business:

	<u>Firm</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Phone Number</u>
1.	_____	_____	_____
2.	_____	_____	_____
3.	_____	_____	_____

Certifications

Debarment

I certify that the entity listed on the form or any person employed by this entity, are not presently on the following:

New Jersey Department of Treasury – Consolidated Debarment Report
New Jersey Department of Labor – Prevailing Wage Debarment List
Federal Debarred Vendor List—System for Award Management (SAM.gov)

Direct/Indirect Interests

I declare and certify that no member of the Board of Education of the **Special Services School District and the Vocational School District** of the County of Atlantic, , nor any officer or employee or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part by said Board of Education or their immediate family members are directly or indirectly interested in this bid or in the supplies, materials, equipment, work or services to which it relates, or in any portion of profits thereof. If a situation so exists where a Board member, employee, officer of the board has an interest in the bid, etc., then please attach a letter of explanation to this document, duly signed by the president of the firm or company.

I certify that I am not an official or employee of the Board of Education of the **Special Services School District and the Vocational School District** of the County of Atlantic.

Gifts; Gratuities; Compensation

I declare and certify that no person from my firm, business, corporation, association or partnership offered or paid any fee, commission or compensation, or offered any gift, gratuity or other thing of value to any school official, board member or employee of **the Special Services School District and the Atlantic County Vocational School District**.

Vendor Contributions

I declare and certify that I fully understand N.J.A.C. 6A:23A-6.3(a) (1-4) concerning vendor contributions to school board members.

False Material Representation

I further certify that I understand that it is a crime in the second degree in New Jersey to knowingly make a material representation that is false in connection with the negotiation, award or performance of a government contract.

President or Authorized Agent

Signature

To be completed, signed, and returned with Bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

CONTRACTOR'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATION

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

It is the determination of the Board of Education that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore pursuant to the Public Works Contractor Registration Act -- N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., no contractor shall bid on any project for public works unless the contractor is registered pursuant to the act.

I certify that our company understands that the project of the Board of Education requires that all contractors and subcontractors listed in this bid possess a valid Contractor Registration Certificate at the time the bid is received by the Board and furthermore certify that I will provide copies of the valid certificate prior to the award of contract.

Name of Company:_____

Authorized Agent:_____

Authorized Signature:_____

To be completed, signed and returned with Bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

EQUIPMENT CERTIFICATION

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-23, I hereby certify that

A) _____ (*Name of Company*) owns all the necessary equipment
as required by the specifications and to complete the specified public work project.

or

B) _____ (*Name of Company*) leases or controls all the necessary equipment as
required by the specifications and to complete the specified public work project.

PLEASE NOTE: If your company is not the actual owner of the equipment, **you shall
submit with the bid**

1. A certificate stating the source from which the equipment will be obtained and
2. Obtain and submit with the bid a certificate from the owner and person in control of the equipment, definitely granting to the bidder the control of the equipment required during such time it may be necessary for the completion of that portion of the contract for which said equipment will be necessary.

Name of Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

Signature

To be completed, signed, and returned with Bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

STATE OF _____
:ss:
COUNTY OF _____

I, _____ of the City of _____
in the County of _____ and the State of _____

of full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

I am _____ (Position in Company)

of the firm of _____ and the bidder
making the bid for the above names contract, and that I executed the said bid with full
authority so to do; that I have not, directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any
collusion, discussed any or all parts of this bid with any potential bidder, or otherwise taken any
action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with the above named bid, and that all
statements contained in said bid and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with full
knowledge that the **Atlantic County Special Services School District** relies upon the truth of the
statements contained in said bid and in the statements contained in this affidavit in awarding the
contract for the said bid.

I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure
such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or
contingent fee, except bona fide employees of bona fide established commercial or selling agencies
maintained by

(Print Name of Contractor)

Subscribed and sworn to: _____
(SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR)

before me this _____ day of _____, _____.
Month Year

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

Print Name of Notary Public

My commission expires _____, _____.
Month Day Year

- Seal -

To be completed, signed, and returned with Bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

NO MATERIAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

TO: All Bidders

The below affidavit must be submitted with your bid for projects over \$20,000.00 pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32:

STATE OF _____)
)SS:
COUNTY OF _____)

I, _____ of the City of _____

in the County of _____ and the State of _____
of full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

No Material Adverse change in Qualification—N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32

I am _____ (*Position in Company*), and the bidder
for
the above named project and the answers to the following statements are true and correct and that there has
been no material adverse change in the qualification information subsequent to the latest statement submitted
as
required (N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32 et seq.) as amended, except as set forth herewith:

_____ (*Name of Company*) is classified by the State of New
Jersey under Chapter 105, Laws of 1962, as amended. This Classification became effective _____ (*Date*)

Type of Contract/Trade Classified: _____

Approved Amount \$ _____

A copy of my valid and active prequalification/classification certificate from the Department of Treasury, Division
of Property Management and Construction is attached.

The total amount of uncompleted work on contracts is \$ _____

Signature of Authorized Representative

CORPORATE SEAL:

Name and Title

NO MATERIAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES (cont.)

NOTARY SEAL:

Sworn and subscribed to before me this _____ day of _____ in the Year _____.

Signature of Notary

Print Name of Notary

Notary Public of _____

My Commission Expires: _____
Month Day Year

This affidavit does not take the place of the "Notice of Classification" or the "Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts" issued by the State of New Jersey, both of which must be submitted with each bidders bid.

To be completed, signed, and returned with Bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

PREVAILING WAGES CERTIFICATION

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

It is the determination of the Board of Education that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore prevailing wages rules and regulations apply as promulgated by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act and in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25.

CERTIFICATION

1. I certify that our company understands that this project of the Board of Education requires prevailing wages to be paid in full accordance with the law.
2. I further certify that all subcontractors named in this bid understand that this project requires the subcontractor to pay prevailing wages in full accordance with the law.

NOTIFICATION OF VIOLATIONS – New Jersey Department of Labor

Has the bidder or any person having an “interest” with the bidder, been notified by the New Jersey Department of Labor by notice issued pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:37 that he/she has been in violation for failure to pay prevailing wages as required by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act within the last five (5) years?

* Yes _____

No _____

*If yes, please attach a signed document explaining any/or all administrative proceedings with the NJDOL within the last five (5) years.

Please include any pending administrative proceedings with the NJ Department of Labor, if any.

Name of Company_____

Authorized Agent_____

Authorized Signature_____

To be completed, signed, and returned with Bid.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

STOCKHOLDER/PARTNERSHIP DISCLOSURE AND STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

Please check one type of Ownership, complete the form, and execute where provided

<input type="checkbox"/> Corporation	<input type="checkbox"/> Limited Partnership
<input type="checkbox"/> Partnership	<input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Corp.
<input type="checkbox"/> Sole Proprietorship	<input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Partnership
<input type="checkbox"/> Sub Chapter S Corp	<input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____

No corporation "or partnership" shall be awarded any contract nor shall any agreement be entered into for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any material or supplies, the cost of which is to be paid with or out of any public funds, by the State or any county, municipality or school district, or any subsidiary or agency of the State, or by an authority, board or commission which exercises governmental functions, unless prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said corporation or said partnership, there is submitted a statement setting forth the names and all individual partners in the partnership who own a 10% or greater interest therein, as the case may be." If one or more such stockholder "or partner" is itself a corporation "or partnership", the stockholder holding 10% or more of that corporation "or partnership" the individual partners owning 10% or greater interest in that partnership, as the case may be, shall also be listed. The disclosure shall be, continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and individual partner, exceeding the 10% ownership criteria established in this act, has been listed.

IT IS MANDATORY THAT THIS FORM BE COMPLETED AND SUBMITTED WITH BID. In the event that there are no persons who own ten percent or more of the stock or ownership of the bidder, then such fact should be certified below as part of this disclosure.

Name of Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

List of Owners with Ten Percent (10%) or More Interest

<u>Owner's Name</u>	<u>Home Address</u>	<u>Title/Office Held</u>	<u>Percent (%) of Partnership Shares Owned</u>

NOTE: If you need more space than that provided above, please use an extra sheet for furnishing the above required information for any remaining persons or entities.

Signature _____ **Date** _____

STOCKHOLDER/PARTNERSHIP DISCLOSURE AND STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP
(cont.)

If your firm is not a corporation and/or partnership, please explain below how your firm is organized
and include a list of the various principals.

Our firm, _____, is organized

Names of Principals

Title

Use additional paper if needed. Check here _____ if additional sheets are attached.

Name of Company: _____

Address: _____

City, State, Zip: _____

Authorized Agent: _____ **Title:** _____

SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED AGENT

To be completed, signed, and returned with Bid.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

The _____ (Name of Bidding Company)

Please Check One _____ will sub-contract a portion of this project.
_____ will not sub-contract any portion of this project.

Authorized Agent _____ **Title** _____

Signature of Bidder _____ **Date** _____

If the bidder is not going to subcontract any portion of this project, the bidder need not complete any further part of this document.

If the bidder will subcontract any of the following:

- Plumbing/gas fitting work;
- Electrical work, tele-data, fire alarm or security systems.
- Refrigeration/heating/ventilating systems & equipment.
- Structural steel and ornamental ironwork.

the bidder must do the following:

- Identify the contract number and type of work he intends to subcontract;
- Provide the name, address and other pertinent information about the subcontractor;*
- If the cost of the work by the subcontractor shall exceed the amounts listed below, the bidder shall provide in the bid package submission the following documents:

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS</u>		
<u>Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor</u>	For Subcontractors in any of the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors
	<u>Submit With Bid</u>	<u>Submit Within ten 10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award</u>
\$2,000 through \$5,99	Contractor's Registration Certificate	
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate	
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form	
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts -- Certified	

Please list subcontractor(s) on the following pages. Bidders may make extra copies of the following pages.

* Failure to identify the names and addresses of any subcontractors required to be named in the bid, or to submit the appropriate documents for each such subcontractor, may be cause for the bid to be rejected as being non-responsive.

To be completed, signed and returned with Bid.

SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

1. Sub-Contractor for REFRIGERATION, HEATING & VENTILATING SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

Name of Subcontracting Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail _____ FEIN No: _____

Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

Will the cost of sub-contract exceed \$20,000.00?

_____ Yes Estimated Value of Contract \$ _____

_____ No Estimated Value of Contract \$ _____

If checked **yes**, the sub-contractor must be pre-qualified to perform the work. The bidder must provide in the bid package the following:

- The subcontractor's Notice of Classification;
- The subcontractor's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts; and
- Other documents that are required:

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS</u>		
<u>Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor</u>	For Subcontractors in any of the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors
	<u>Submit With Bid</u>	<u>Submit Within ten 10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award</u>
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate	
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate	
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form	
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts -- Certified	

Certification of Equipment

The _____ hereby certifies the above named

Name of Bidding Company

subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print) -- Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

2. Sub-Contractor for PLUMBING

Name of Subcontracting Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail _____ FEIN No: _____

Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

Will the cost of sub-contract exceed \$20,000.00?

_____ Yes Estimated Value of Contract \$ _____

_____ No Estimated Value of Contract \$ _____

If checked **yes**, the sub-contractor must be pre-qualified to perform the work. The bidder must provide in the bid package the following:

- The subcontractor's Notice of Classification;
- The subcontractor's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts; and
- Other documents that are required:

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS</u>		
<u>Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor</u>	For Subcontractors in any of the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors
	<u>Submit With Bid</u>	<u>Submit Within ten 10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award</u>
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate	
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate	
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form	
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts -- Certified	

Certification of Equipment

The _____ hereby certifies the above named

Name of Bidding Company

subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print) -- Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

SUBCONTRACTOR'S DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

3. Sub-Contractor for ELECTRICAL WORK, TELE-DATA, FIRE ALARM and SECURITY SYSTEM

Name of Subcontracting Company _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Telephone _____ Fax _____

E-Mail _____ FEIN No: _____

Authorized Agent _____ Title _____

Will the cost of sub-contract exceed \$20,000.00?

_____ Yes Estimated Value of Contract \$ _____

_____ No Estimated Value of Contract \$ _____

If checked **yes**, the sub-contractor must be pre-qualified to perform the work. The bidder must provide in the bid package the following:

- The subcontractor's Notice of Classification;
- The subcontractor's Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts; and
- Other documents that are required:

<u>SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENT SUBMISSIONS</u>		
<u>Estimated Value of Contract – Subcontractor</u>	For Subcontractors in any of the four major branches listed above	For all other Subcontractors
	<u>Submit With Bid</u>	<u>Submit Within ten 10 Days of Receipt of Notice of Award</u>
\$2,000 through \$5,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate	
\$6,000 through \$17,499	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate	
\$17,500 through \$19,999	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form	
\$20,000 or more	Contractor's Registration Certificate New Jersey Business Registration Certificate Chapter 271 Political Contribution Disclosure Form Notice of Classification Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts -- Certified	

Certification of Equipment

The _____ hereby certifies the above named

Name of Bidding Company

subcontractor has the personnel, equipment, experience, financial and sufficient means to complete their portion of the contract in full accordance with the bid specifications.

Authorized Agent (Print) -- Bidder

Signature of Authorized Agent—Bidder

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

CERTIFICATE OF SITE VISIT

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

The undersigned hereby certifies that

(Person Inspecting Job Site)

inspected the job site for _____ on
(Company Name)

_____ and we are fully aware of any existing conditions and we are acquainted with the site.
(Date)

Bidder's Representative

Signature

District's Representative

Signature

Site visits can be arranged for all bidders. We ask anyone who wants to arrange for a site visit to please email **Mr. Chris Wagner** at cwagner@acitech.org or call **(609) 374-7463** to confirm an appointment.

To be completed, signed, and returned with Bid.

BD-27

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

APPENDIX A

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990 Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disability

The contractor and the **Atlantic County Special Services and Vocational School District** (hereafter "owner") do hereby agree that the provisions of Title 11 of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (the "Act") (42 U.S.C. §12101 et seq.), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability by public entities in all services, programs, and activities provided or made available by public entities, and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto, are made a part of this contract. In providing any aid, benefit, or service on behalf of the owner pursuant to this Contract, the contractor agrees that the performance shall be in strict compliance with the Act. In the event that the Contractor, its agents, servants, employees, or subcontractors violate or are alleged to have violated the Act during the performance of this contract, the contractor shall defend the owner in any action or administrative proceeding commenced pursuant to this Act. The contractor shall indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner, its agents, servants, and employees from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, or damages, of whatever kind or nature arising out of or claimed to arise out of the alleged violation. The contractor shall, at its own Expense, appear, defend, and pay any and all charges for legal services and any and all costs and other expenses arising from such action or administrative proceeding or incurred in connection therewith. In any and all complaints brought pursuant to the owner's grievance procedure, the contractor agrees to abide by any decision of the owner which is rendered pursuant to said grievance procedure. If any action or administrative proceeding results in an award of damages against the owner, or if the owner incurs any expense to cure a violation of the ADA which has been brought pursuant to its grievance procedure, the contractor shall satisfy and discharge the same at its own expense.

The owner shall, as soon as practicable after a claim has been made against it, give written notice thereof to the contractor along with full and complete particulars of the claim. If any action or administrative proceeding is brought against the owner or any of its agents, servants, and employees, the *owner shall* expeditiously forward or have forwarded to the contractor every demand, complaint, notice, summons, pleading, or other process received by the owner or its representatives.

It is expressly agreed and understood that any approval by the owner of the services provided by the contractor pursuant to this contract will not relieve the contractor of the obligation to comply with the Act and to defend, indemnify, protect, and save harmless the owner pursuant to this paragraph.

It is further agreed and understood that the owner assumes no obligation to indemnify or save harmless the contractor, its agents, servants, employees and subcontractors for any claim which may arise out of their performance of this Agreement. Furthermore, the contractor expressly understands and agrees that the provisions of this indemnification clause shall in no way limit the contractor's obligations assumed in this Agreement, nor shall they be construed to relieve the contractor from any liability, nor preclude the owner from taking any other actions available to it under any other provisions of the Agreement or otherwise at law.

Atlantic County Special Services School District
4805 Nawakwa Boulevard
Mays Landing, NJ 08330

EXHIBIT B

Atlantic Co. Special Services School - Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations

MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE

N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L. 1975, C. 127)

N.J.A.C. 17:27

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, up-grading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

- (A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a

significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

- (B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

(1) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

(i) The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

(ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or

schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

(iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

(iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.

(7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA 201) electronically provided to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.

The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer. The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to **Subchapter 10 of the Administrative Code (NJAC 17:27)**. (REVISED 4/10)

SECTION 010020 - FORMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 BID FORMS

- A. Refer to Bid Documents and Required Documentation section of these specifications.

1.2 FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER:

- A. Refer to Bid Documents and Required Documentation section of these specifications.
- B. Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor (AIA Document A101).
- C. Application & Certificate for Payment (AIA Document G702 and G703).

1.3 PROJECT CLOSE OUT FORMS:

- A. Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704).
- B. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706).
- C. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).
- D. Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (AIA Document G707).

1.4 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (A.I.A. Document A.201, Fourteenth Edition, dated 2017) as published by the American Institute of Architects are a part of the Contract Documents and shall apply to all Contractors, separate Contractors and/or Subcontractors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 010030 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 FORM OF CONTRACT

- A. Contracts will be let on American Institute of Architect's Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor where the Basis of payment is a Stipulated sum, 2017 Edition. The Contractor shall also receive a purchase order from the district.

1.2 EXAMINATION OF SITE, DRAWINGS, ETC.:

- A. Bidders shall also thoroughly examine and be familiar with the Drawings and Specifications. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or document, or to visit the site and acquaint himself with conditions there existing shall in no way relieve any bidder from obligation with respect to his bid. By submitting a bid, the bidder agrees and warrants that he has examined the site, the Drawings and Specifications and, where the Specifications require in any part of the work a given result to be produced, that the Specifications and Drawings are adequate and the required result can be produced under the Drawings and Specifications.

The bidder shall promptly report to the Owner and Architect any errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the specifications or drawings that the bidder considers to potentially affect performance of the work or the achievement of the project design results under the plans and specifications. No claim for any extra will be allowed because of alleged impossibilities in the production of the results specified or because of unintentional errors or conflicts in the Drawings and Specifications.

1.3 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. The project shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications subject to modification as provided in General Conditions. The Drawings and Specifications are intended to complement and supplement each other.
- B. Any work required by either of them and not by the other shall be performed even though omitted on others. Should any work be required which is not also denoted in the Specifications or on the Drawings because of an obvious omission, but which is, nevertheless, necessary for the proper completion of or performance of the project, such work shall be performed as fully as if it were described and delineated.
- C. In the event of a conflict between the drawings, notes on the drawings and/or the specifications, please refer to the previous sections and to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS:

- A. In the event a Contractor should propose a substitution for the specified equipment or materials, it shall be his responsibility to submit proof of equality, and to provide and pay for any tests which may be required by the Architect/Engineer in order to evaluate such proposed substitution.
- B. Where any particular brand or manufactured article is specified, it shall be regarded as a standard. Similar products of other manufacturers, capable of equal performance and quality, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, will be accepted upon review and approval pursuant to NJSA 18A: 18A-15d.

SECTION 010030 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- C. The application for approval of a substitution by the Contractor shall include the following information:
- a. Identifying information shall be fully and completely furnished;
 - b. Note whether the item is included in Specifications; in which case, identify the Specification paragraph and section;
 - c. Attach data indicating in detail whether and how the substitution differs, if at all, from the article specified.
 - d. If a credit is to be offered for the substitution, a detailed itemization of the amount of credit must be shown.
 - e. If the proposed substitution involves a change in the scope of the Work of this or any other contractor or trade under the Contract Documents, then and in that event, the Contractor requesting approval undertakes and agrees to be responsible for any and all added costs and thereby involved by reason of the change in the work, the Work of other Contractors and trades, including redesign, if any;
 - f. When requesting approval of an out-of-state Subcontractor or material manufacturer or supplier, a statement indicating that reasonable effort was first made to find and employ United States firms and/or materials, at comparable costs, term and performance capabilities pursuant to NJSA 18A: 18A-20.
 - g. An agreement by the Contractor to submit proof of equality and to have such tests performed at the Contractor's own expense as may be required by the Contracting Officer or the Architect/Engineer;
 - h. No Contractor shall base his bid on substitutions which may have been approved on previous projects or on substitutions anticipated but not approved. Bids shall be based solely on Plans and Specifications of the subject project.
- D. Since substitutions are primarily for the financial benefit of the Contractor, a credit change order shall accompany each request for substitution

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PERMITS:

- A. Bidders shall exclude from their proposal the cost of all permits, fees and licenses for the proper execution and completion of the work. These costs to be paid by Owner, if required.
- B. Contractor shall be required to apply for and obtain all permits required for the construction and to perform all work in accordance with the State Uniform Construction Code as enhanced by rules and regulations of the NJ Department of Education, N.J.A.C. 6:22-5.1, et. seq. All construction shall be inspected as provided by law.

1.6 OCCUPANCY:

- A. The Owner throughout the course of the project shall occupy the site. The Contractor shall at all times during the course of performance of the work take all precautions as to the safety and welfare of the occupants, staff, and visitors as well as coordinate all execution with the everyday working operations of the facility.

1.7 SITE ACCESS:

- A. Access to the site for delivery of construction materials or equipment shall be made only from locations designated by Owner.

1.8 OBSERVANCE OF LAWS:

- A. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all Federal, State and local laws that affect those engaged or employed in this project, the materials and/or the conduct of the work.

SECTION 010030 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- B. All such laws and/or ordinances affecting this Contract in any way shall be part of the Contract as if included herein.
- C. The specifications, instructions to bidders, and all accompanying documents, including the bid and the contract as awarded, shall be construed to be in accordance with the laws of the State of New Jersey.

1.9 SPECIFICATIONS/JURISDICTIONAL ISSUES

- A. The titles to the Divisions of these Specifications are introduced merely for convenience and are not necessarily a correct segregation of labor or materials. Such separations shall not operate to make the Architect an arbiter to establish limits between the General Contractor and Subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall classify and allocate the furnishing of materials and the performance of work to the various trades in accordance with local customs, jurisdictional awards, regulations and decisions insofar as they are applicable.
- C. The Contractor for General Construction and all subcontractors shall conduct all their operations on this project in such a manner that no jurisdictional disputes arise regarding unloading, handling, installations, and connections of the various items in the several trades involved.

1.10 INTERPRETATIONS

- A. Should the Specification and/or Drawings disagree in themselves or with each other, the greater quality or quantity of work shall be provided.
- B. Large scale details shall govern small scale Drawings.
- C. Where the work is indicated in detail on only a portion of a drawing, this work shall apply to other like portions of the area of work. In like manner, finishes and building elements shown in a continuous manner on one or more elevations of a space shall be assumed to continue on other walls of that same room in the same fashion unless noted otherwise.
- D. Information represented in a plan view as being similar to another area, also shown in plan view but accompanied by additional information: details, sections, elevations, etc., shall be deemed to be similarly represented by virtue of being depicted the same or similar, and such additional information shall be interpreted as being typical of any such spaces for the work of this Contract, whether specifically call out as "Similar", "Opp. Hand" or no reference is given.
- E. Should any work be necessary for the proper execution of the Specifications or Drawings, the Contractor shall perform all such work as if fully specified or indicated.
- F. The Architects shall be advised in writing of all discrepancies, errors, conflicts and omissions in the specifications and Drawings. The Architect will promptly resolve the matter. Any work undertaken after the discrepancy has been discovered and prior to clarification by the Architects will be done at the Contractor's risk.
- G. The Architects shall decide as to the meaning or intention of any portion of the Specifications and Drawings. His decision shall be final.
- H. Throughout the Specifications and Drawings, references are made to nominal, not actual, sizes of commercial materials. In all such cases, Contractor shall supply materials in their commercial sizes in accordance with recognized and accepted standards as intended. Only

SECTION 010030 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

if accurately dimensioned, or if particularly specified, will sizes other than usual commercial sizes be required.

- I. Definitions:
 - 1. "Typical" shall represent all such spaces, whether specifically cross-referenced or not.
 - 2. "Opposite Hand" (opp. hand) shall mean similar but a mirror image.
 - 3. "Similar to" (sim. to) shall mean that the detail is similar in most respects but may have minor variations in substrate, dimensions, offsets, etc. to account for slight variations from an established standard detail.

1.11 LONG LEAD ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall submit a list of all materials, equipment or components which are anticipated to require more than one week delivery, together with scheduled ordering and delivery time table. This will be discussed and reviewed regularly at the job sit meetings. Upon request by the Architect, the Contractors shall be prepared to produce evidence of having placed orders for specific materials, equipment and components.

1.12 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC)

- A. All material used on this Project shall comply with all applicable governmental and local VOC requirements.

1.13 TIME OF COMPLETION

- A. Work, including the procurement of permits and processing of required submittals, shall be started within five (5) days of the date of the Notice to Proceed which is the date of the Owner-Contractor Agreement for this work unless otherwise agreed to by the Owner and Contractor or modified elsewhere in these specifications.
- B. The date of substantial completion is defined as the date when construction is sufficiently completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, as modified by any Change Order agreed to by the parties so that the Owner can occupy the project for the intended use and a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy is issued. Partial occupation of the project shall not be deemed to be substantially complete.
- C. Time shall be of the essence of the performance of the Contract. The Contractor and the Owner agree, that the date of beginning and the time for completion as specified in the Contract of work to be done hereunder are essential conditions of this Contract and it is further mutually understood and agreed that the work embraced in this Contract shall be commenced on the date to be specified above or in a Notice to Proceed issued by Owner or Architect.
- D. The Contractor agrees that said work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently, and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof, by and between the Contractor and the Owner, that the time for the completion of the same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality.
- E. Contractor shall be required to request an extension of time for any delay under Article 8.3 - Delays and Extensions of Time in the manner set forth in the General Conditions.

SECTION 010030 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.14 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials and workmanship installed and/or performed under this Contract to be free of defects which may impair the strength, durability or appearance of said work and/or may make it unsuitable for the intended purpose, for a period of two (2) years from the date of final completion, unless otherwise noted in the other sections of this Specification.
- B. The Contractor shall repair and/or replace any such work to the satisfaction of the Owner at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. This guarantee is in addition to and shall in no way limit any other warranty, guarantee or maintenance bond required by the provisions of the Contract Documents or any warranty of a manufacturer of supplier.
- D. Contractor or manufacturers agree to provide in the closeout documents a manufacturer's warranty or warranties in the form attached to or provided for in this manual or better.

1.15 REGULATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work as drawn and specified. If the Contractor observes that the Drawings and Specifications are at variance therewith, he shall promptly notify the Architect in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided for in the Contract Documents. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without such notice to the Architect, he shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

1.16 SUSPENSION OF WORK / NO DAMAGES FOR DELAY:

- A. Should the Owner be prevented or enjoined from proceeding with work or from authorizing its prosecution either before or after its prosecution, for any reason, the Contractor shall not be entitled to make or assert a claim for damage by reason of said delay, but time for completion of the work will be extended to such reasonable time as the Owner may determine will compensate for time lost by such delay with such determination to be set forth in writing.

1.17 ANTI-KICKBACK ACT

- A. The parties to this contract will comply with the requirements of the Copeland "Anti-Kickback Act" (18 USC 374) and N.J.S.A. 2C:21-33, 27-4, 27-6, 22-9, N.J.S.A. 40A:9-22.1, N.J.S.A. 52: 13D-21, 34-48 and N.J.S.A. 56:9-11.

1.18 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

- A. Neither the Owner nor the Architect will be responsible for providing a safe working place for the Contractors, their Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible for the work.
- B. Neither the professional activities of the Architect, nor the presence of the Architect or the Architect's employees and sub-consultants at a construction site, shall relieve the Contractor and any other entity of their obligations, duties, and responsibilities including, but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequences, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending or coordinating all portions of the work of construction in accordance with the contract documents and any health or safety precautions required by

SECTION 010030 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

any regulatory agencies. The Architect and Architect's personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any connection with their work or any health or safety precautions. The Owner agrees that the Contractor is solely responsible for job site safety and warrants that this intent shall be made evident in the Owner's agreement with the Contractor. The Owner also agrees that the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be indemnified and shall be made additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy as otherwise provided herein.

1.19 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. The Contractor shall conform to requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act, and the Construction Safety Code. The requirements of the State, Local and Association Codes shall apply where they are equal to or more restrictive than the requirements of the Federal Act.
- B. The Contractor will be responsible for providing general safeguarding, compliance with the requirements of laws, regulations and codes relating to safety and coordinating with all Contractors, subcontractors and material suppliers on the Project. Contractors and subcontractors shall comply with the Construction Safety Act, N.J.S.A. 34:5-166 et seq.
- C. The Contractor shall protect all materials and equipment for which he is responsible, which is stored at the Project Site for incorporation in the work, or which has been incorporated into the work. He shall replace all such materials and equipment which may be lost, stolen or damaged at his expense, whether or not such materials or equipment have been entirely or partially paid for by the Owner.
- D. Each Contractor shall submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) to the General Contractor for all material to be used on site and prior to material being sought on site. The General Contractor shall maintain Material Safety Data Sheets and make them available for inspection to everyone as required by law.

1.20 ASBESTOS

- A. Any Contractor performing any type of renovation or construction in or around existing buildings must contact the Business Administrator of the School Board to be informed of the district's asbestos procedures.
- B. Any Contractor disturbing or damaging any asbestos identified will be totally responsible for its legal repair and/or removal at no additional cost to the Owner and in conformance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.5.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 010050 - ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Regulatory Requirements.
- B. Access to Site and Use of Premises.
- C. Security Procedures.
- D. Coordination.
- E. Reference Standards.
- F. Allowances

1.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following regulations are applicable to this project:
 - 1. International Building Code (Latest New Jersey Edition).
 - 2. Rehabilitation Subcode.
- B. Other regulations may also be applicable.

1.3 ACCESS TO THE SITE AND USE OF THE PREMISES

- A. The space available to the contractor for the performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the project, is shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Other areas are off limits to all construction personnel.
- B. The Owner will continue to occupy the existing building during the construction period.
 - 1. The Owner will endeavor to cooperate with the contractor's operations when the contractor has notified the owner in advance of need for changes in operations in order to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Conduct the work so as to cause the least interference with the Owner's operations.
- C. Storage areas will be available on site.
- D. All deliveries by the Contractors to be coordinated with the Owner, prior to the delivery date.
- E. No material or equipment is to be sent directly to the school and such items will not be received by the Owner. All deliveries are to be to the construction site when appropriate contractor's representatives are available to accept delivery.
- F. Limit use of premises to areas of construction. Do not disturb portions of the building beyond the areas indicated.

1.4 SECURITY PROCEDURES

- A. Limit access to the site to persons involved in the work.

SECTION 010050 - ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

- B. Provide secure storage for materials for which the owner has made payment and which are stored on site.
- C. Secure completed work as required to prevent loss.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Occupied areas include all areas in which the Owner's regular operations will be going on or to which the Owner requires access during the construction period, whether conducted by the Owner or the public.
- B. Limit access through occupied areas to those days and time which the Owner approves.
- C. Provide separated access from the exterior to the construction area, without passing through occupied area, unless coordinated with the owner in advance.

1.6 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Bid date, or date of Owner-Contractor Agreement when there are no bids, except when a specific date is specified.

1.7 ALLOWANCES

- A. Include in the contract for construction, a stipulated sum of **Twenty thousand (\$20,000.00) dollars** for use upon the Owner's instruction as a contingency allowance for incidental work not covered under the contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 010100 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. The Project consists of **New Nurses Suite & Misc. Alterations** to the **Atlantic County Special Services School** located at 4805 Nawakwa Boulevard, Mays Landing, NJ 08330

Contract Documents were prepared for the project by MMPF Architects, LLC.

1. The base bid includes all general construction, HVAC, plumbing, and electrical work noted on the drawings. Major items in the Nurses Suite include new non-structural metal framing, doors and hardware, interior finishes including acoustical tile ceilings, new floor finishes, ceramic tile work, painting, and casework. Other work includes the general renovations of a section of the existing Business Office.
 2. The above scope of work descriptions provides a broad summary - see drawings and specifications for additional information.
- B. Schedule of work sequence:
1. No work can be started until all permits are received. The existing school must be completely operational during the school year and the work needs to be substantially completed by the dates noted in the **Project Milestone Schedule** at the end of this section.
 - a. All construction preparation work, project startup, submittals, schedules, approvals, coordination, and other preparatory tasks must commence immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed or the date of the fully executed Owner/Contractor Contract, whichever comes first. It is intended that early project startup, and early submittal and schedule approvals, will be followed by procurement of all necessary materials, well in advance of, and in consideration of, extended lead times currently noted.
 - b. The Awarded Contractor must be fully prepared to deliver and install all materials and equipment on the first day of the scheduled on-site **Construction** period, during which time, all work on site is to be performed expeditiously and finished in accordance with the **Project Milestone Schedule**.
 2. Contractor shall locate all subsurface wires, cables, pipes and pipeline in the work area prior to construction.
- C. The Work will be constructed under one lump sum prime contract.
- D. Contractor Use of Premises: During construction the Contractor shall have limited use of the site and areas inside the existing school. The Contractor's use of premises is also limited by the Owner's right to perform work or employ other contractors on portions of the Project. Any time there is a necessity to enter the existing school, the contractors shall coordinate with the Owner's on-site representative. **No unauthorized entry will be permitted.**
- E. Limit use of premises. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas indicated.
1. Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public. Provide safety barriers for students, faculty and the public.
 2. Keep driveways and entrances clear. Do not use these areas for parking or material storage. Schedule deliveries to minimize on-site storage of materials and equipment.

SECTION 010100 – SUMMARY OF WORK

3. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide safe, protected egress from all existing exits from the existing building as directed by the Building Official and the Fire Marshal.
- F. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain building weather tight. Repair damage caused by construction. Protect the building and its occupants during construction.
- G. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during construction. Cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Do not interfere with the Owner's operations. The Owner will partially occupy the buildings during the summer for summer programs.
- H. Partial Owner Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion. Placing equipment and partial occupancy do not constitute acceptance of the Work.
 1. The Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion after the Contractor obtains a Certificate of Occupancy from Building Officials for each portion of Work occupied prior to Owner occupancy.
 2. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be operational and required inspections and tests completed prior to partial Owner occupancy. Upon occupancy, the Owner will operate and maintain systems serving occupied portions of the building.
- I. **SAFETY:** The Contractor is responsible to provide and enforce all safety onsite and conform with all OSHA regulations, codes and standards. The Owner, Construction Manager, Clerk of the Works and Architect have no responsibility to provide for the safety or protection of the trades. The Contractor shall submit a site-specific Emergency Action Safety Plan and review this with all onsite personnel. The Contractor shall conduct periodic (as needed at least one a month) site safety inspections and issue a report on the conditions. The Contractor shall maintain a first aid kit onsite.
- J. The contractor shall not use any product containing asbestos. As part of the "The Final Payment Checklist Documents" the contractor shall provide a notarized letter that no asbestos containing materials were provided on the project.
- K. The Contractor is required to have all long lead items in fabrication and provide proof from the manufacturer within (45) days of the award of the contract. The Owner will pay for stored material in accordance with the General Conditions. Delays caused by the failure of the Contractor to adhere to this requirement will not be cause for a time extension.

1.2 PROJECT MILESTONE SCHEDULE

Milestone No.	Task	Start Date	Milestone Completion Date
1	Final Closeout of All Work including General Construction, and Electrical Work in the Business Office area.	June 24, 2024	August 23, 2024
2	Substantial Completion of All Work including General Construction, HVACR, Plumbing, and Electrical Work in the Nurse's Suite.	June 24, 2024	August 23, 2024

SECTION 010100 – SUMMARY OF WORK

Milestone No.	Task	Start Date	Milestone Completion Date
3	Final Closeout of All Work including General Construction, HVACR, Plumbing, and Electrical Work in the Nurse's Suite.	June 24, 2024	September 27, 2024

NOTE: Any work required to complete this project after September 3, 2024, will need to be performed before or after regular school hours unless authorized by the Owner.

For Liquidated Damages - See General Conditions.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Pre-installation meetings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 1 - Project Coordination: Coordination with Owner/Architect.

1.3 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner/Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required: Owner, Architect and Prime Contractor.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Review Scope of Work.
 - 2. Designation of personnel representing the parties in Contract and the Architect.
 - 3. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 4. Scheduling.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at maximum bi-weekly intervals. Coordinate with Pre-Installation meeting referenced in this Section.
- B. General Contractor will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.
- C. Attendance Required: Job superintendent, major Subcontractors and suppliers, Owner and Architect as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of Work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.

5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
 7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 10. Coordination of projected progress.
 11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 13. Other business relating to Work.
- E. General Contractor will record minutes and distribute copies within 2 days after meeting to participants, with 1 copy to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section. Mock-up/samples are to be finished prior to meeting.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Architect one (1) day in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
1. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures.
 2. Review coordination with related work.
 3. Review mock-up/samples.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013000 - SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures.
- B. Schedule of Values.
- C. Product Data.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- E. Shop Drawings.
- F. Coordination of Submittals.

1.2 PROCEDURES

- A. Deliver submittals to Architect at address listed on cover of Project Manual.
- B. After Architect/Owner review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identifying changes made since previous submittal.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Submit typed schedule on AIA Form G703.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to the Work.
- B. Submit the number of copies which Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by Architect.
- C. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets on all chemicals to be used on the project in triplicate to the Owner prior to using any chemicals on this project.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When required in individual Specification Section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit the number of opaque reproductions which Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by Architect.

1.7 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Submittals:
 - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a schedule showing the required dates of all required submittals.
 - 2. Organize the schedule by the applicable specification section number.

SECTION 013000 - SUBMITTALS

3. Submit Schedule of Submittals within ten (10) days after "Notice to Proceed".
 4. Revise and resubmit the schedule for approval when requested.
- B. Contractor Review: Contractor to sign each copy of each submittal certifying compliance with the requirements of the contract document.
- C. Notify the architect, in writing and at time of submittal, of all points upon which the submittal does not conform to the requirements of the contract documents, if any.
- D. Submittals will be accepted from the contractor ONLY. Submittals received from other entities will be returned without review or action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 – QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. General Quality Control.
- B. Workmanship.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- D. Manufacturer's Certification.
- E. Samples.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL - GENERAL

- A. Maintain quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

1.3 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Comply with industry standards except when more restrictive tolerances or specified requirements indicate more rigid standards or more precise workmanship.
- B. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- C. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and racking.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with instructions in full detail, including each step in sequence. Should instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect/Engineer before proceeding.

1.5 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

- A. When required by individual Specifications Section, submit manufacturer's certificate, in duplicate, that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples as specified. Samples are to be of same materials and finish as final product.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Temporary Utilities: Electricity, water and sanitary facilities.
- B. Temporary Controls: Barriers and protection of the work.
- C. Construction Facilities: Progress cleaning.
- D. Security.
- E. Employee Facilities.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 017000 - Contract Closeout: Final Cleaning.

1.3 ENUMERATION OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND SERVICES

- A. General Construction Work Contractor shall provide and pay for the following:
 - 1. Dust control services.
 - 2. Existing property protection.
 - 3. Public protective facilities required by law.
 - 4. Waste disposal service.

1.4 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas to allow for Owner's use of site, and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Contractor to provide secure storage for all materials and equipment when on site.

1.5 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work and project special protection where specified in individual specification Sections.

1.6 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site periodically. Use of Owner's dumpsters and containers will not be permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Utilities:
 - 1. Electric:
 - a. Obtain electric from existing building.
 - b. Provide required cords, equipment, etc.

SECTION 015000 - CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- 2. Water:
 - a. Obtain from existing building.

2.3 EMPLOYEE FACILITIES

- A. Toilet Facilities:
 - 1. School Toilet Facilities are not to be used unless it is approved by Owner.
- B. Parking Facilities: Parking areas for all construction employees.
 - 1. Use designated areas identified by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Products.
- B. Transportation and Handling.
- C. Storage and Protection.
- D. Product Options.
- E. Product List.
- F. Substitutions.

1.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Products include material, equipment, and systems.
- B. Comply with Specifications and referenced standards as minimum requirements.
- C. Components required to be supplied in quantity within a Specification section shall be the same, and shall be interchangeable.

1.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Transport products by methods to avoid product damage; deliver in undamaged condition in manufacturer's unopened containers or packaging, dry.
- B. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling or damage.
- C. Promptly inspect shipments to assure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

1.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Store sensitive products in weather-tight enclosures; maintain within temperature and humidity ranges required by manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection. Periodically inspect to assure products are undamaged and are maintained under required conditions.

1.5 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not specifically named.
- C. Products Specified by Naming Several Manufacturers: Products of named manufacturers meeting specifications: No options, no substitutions allowed.

SECTION 016000 - MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- D. Products Specified by Naming Only One Manufacturer: No options, no substitutions allowed.

1.6 PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within 7 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement, submit a complete list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Only within 7 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement will Architect consider requests from Contractor for substitutions. Subsequently, substitutions will be considered only when a product becomes unavailable due to no fault of Contractor.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents.
- C. Request constitutes a representation that Contractor:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds, in all respects, specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for substitution as for specified product.
 - 3. Will coordinate installation and make other changes which may be required for Work to be complete in all respects.
 - 4. Waives claims for additional costs which may subsequently become apparent.
- D. Substitutions will not be considered when they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals without separate written request, or when acceptance will require substantial revision of Contract Documents.
- E. Architect/Engineer will determine acceptability of proposed substitution and will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection in writing within a reasonable time.
- F. Only one request for substitution will be considered for each product. When substitution is not accepted, provide specified product.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017000 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. Closeout Procedures.
- B. Final Cleaning.
- C. Maintenance Materials.
- D. Project Record Documents.

1.2 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Comply with procedures stated in General Conditions of the Contract for issuance of Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- B. Submit a final statement of accounting giving total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

1.3 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean surfaces exposed to view; remove stains and foreign substances.
- C. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Project and from the site.
- D. Clean site, sweep paved areas, rake clean all other surfaces affected by work.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide products and maintenance materials in quantities specified in each Section, in addition to that used for construction of Work.

1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site, one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 - 1. Contract Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Addenda.
 - 4. Change Orders and other Modifications to the Contract.
 - 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data and samples.
- B. Store Record Documents separate from those used for construction.
- C. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each Product section description of actual Products installed, including the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - 2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - 3. Changes made by Addenda and Modifications.

SECTION 017000 - CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

- E. Record Documents and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.
 - 2. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - 3. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 4. Details not on original Contract Drawings.
- F. Delete Architect title block from all documents.
- G. Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- H. Submit as-built drawings for all trades; Two (2) copies.
- I. Keep documents current; do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.
- J. At Contract closeout, submit documents with transmittal letter containing date, Project title, Contractor's name and address, list of documents, and signature of Contractor.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal of designated construction.
- B. Disposal of materials.
- C. Identification of utilities.
- D. Coordination with Owner's continued occupancy requirements.
- E. Removal and protection of items designated to be returned to the Owner.
- F. Protection of all construction designated to remain.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Summary of Work: Owner's continued occupancy.
- B. Division 1 - Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls: Barricades, security at Owner occupied areas, and cleanup during construction.
- C. Division 1 - Contract Closeout: Project record documents.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for demolition work, dust control, products requiring electrical disconnection and re-connection.
- B. Obtain required permits from authorities.
- C. Do not close or obstruct egress width to any building or site exit.
- D. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without 3 days prior written notice to Owner.
- E. Coordinate interruption of any building systems or services as required for Owner's continued occupancy.
- F. Conform to procedures applicable when hazardous or contaminated materials are discovered.

1.4 SCHEDULING

- A. Verify work schedule to coordinate with Owner's continued occupancy requirements.
- B. Schedule Work to precede new construction.
- C. Describe demolition removal procedures and schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
- B. Protect existing materials which are not to be demolished.
- C. Prevent movement of structure; provide bracing and shoring.
- D. Notify affected utility companies before starting work and comply with their requirements.
- E. Mark location and termination of utilities.
- F. Provide appropriate temporary signage including signage for exit or building egress.

3.2 DEMOLITION

- A. Disconnect, remove, cap, and identify designated utilities within demolition areas.
- B. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Protect existing structures.
- C. Remove demolished materials from site except where specifically noted otherwise. Do not burn or bury materials on site.
- D. Remove materials as Work progresses. Upon completion of Work, leave areas in clean condition.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE. This section covers the excavation, trenching, and backfilling for utilities systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION.

3.1.1 General. All excavation of every description and of whatever substances encountered shall be performed to the depths indicated or as otherwise specified. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance from the banks of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. All excavated materials not required or suitable for backfill shall be removed and wasted as indicated or as directed. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into trenches or other excavations, and any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other approved methods. Sheet piling and shoring shall be done as may be necessary for the protection of the work and for the safety of personnel and shall conform to 29 CFR, Part P, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the Contract price. Earth excavation shall comprise all materials not classified as rock excavation. Rock excavation shall comprise the following: rock material in ledges, bedded deposits, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits so firmly cemented as to possess the characteristics of solid rock that cannot be removed without systematic drilling and blasting; and below grade concrete or masonry structures. Concrete masonry evident from surface, such as curbs, sidewalks, pavements and utility structures are not considered rock excavation. Rock excavation is not anticipated.

3.1.2 Trench Excavation. Trenches shall be of the necessary width for proper laying of the utility. The banks of pipe trenches shall be as vertical as practicable from the trench bottom to a point one foot above the top of the pipe being installed. The remainder of the trench sides may be sloped or widened provided there is no interference with other utilities or facilities. Care shall be taken not to overexcavate except where granular bedding is required. Stones shall be removed as necessary to avoid point bearing. Where rock excavation, as defined hereinbefore, is required in trenches for pipe, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 6 inches below the trench depths indicated or specified. Except as hereinafter specified for wet or otherwise unstable material, overdepths shall be backfilled as and with materials specified for backfilling the lower portion of trenches. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable material that is not capable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be overexcavated to a depth to allow for construction of a stable pipe bedding. The trench shall be backfilled to the proper grade with suitable approved material. Special requirements relating to specific utilities are as follows:

3.1.2.1 Sanitary Sewers. The width of the trench below 1 foot above the top of the pipe shall be such that the clear space between the barrel of the pipe and the trench wall shall not exceed 8 inches on either side of the pipe. The width of the trench above that level may be widened as hereinbefore specified. Trenches shall be overexcavated to permit the installation of granular bedding as detailed on the drawings.

3.1.2.2 Electrical and Gas System. The banks of trenches shall be kept vertical below 1 foot above the top of the conduit or pipe but may be sloped or widened above that point. Trenches shall be overexcavated to permit the installation of sand bedding as detailed on the drawings.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR APPURTENANCES. Excavation for manholes and similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches in the clear between the outer surfaces and the embankment or timber that may be used to hold and protect the banks. Any overdepth excavation below such appurtenances that has not been directed will be considered unauthorized and shall be refilled with sand, gravel, or concrete, as directed, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.3 CAUTION IN EXCAVATION (EXISTING FACILITIES.) The Contractor shall proceed with caution in the excavation and preparation of the trench so that the exact location of underground utilities, structures, etc., both known and unknown, may be determined. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the repair of such structures when broken or damaged. The Contractor's attention is particularly called to this item of the Contract Documents. Particular attention shall be given to all underground utilities shown or implied on the Contract Drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating his work with all existing utility owners known to exist in the area of construction, and shall accurately locate existing utilities along route of new utilities prior to beginning construction of the new utilities.

3.4 BACKFILLING. The trenches shall not be backfilled until all required pressure tests are performed and until the utilities systems as installed conform to the requirements specified in the several sections covering the installation of the various utilities. Where wood sheeting is used along sides of sanitary sewer trench, sheeting below one foot above the top of the pipe shall be left in place if pipe bedding has been placed against sheeting. Except as otherwise specified for special conditions of overdepths, trenches shall be backfilled to the ground surface with selected material as hereinafter specified. Trenches improperly backfilled shall be reopened to the depth required for proper compaction, then refilled and compacted as specified, or the condition shall be otherwise corrected as approved. The surface shall be restored to its original condition as near as practicable and as hereinafter specified. Pavement, base course and compacted subgrade disturbed by trenching operations shall be replaced in an acceptable manner with materials equal to the adjacent compacted subgrade, base course, and pavement, and shall be as hereinafter specified.

3.4.1 Lower Portion Of Trench. Backfill material shall be deposited in 6-inch maximum thickness layers and compacted with suitable tampers to a density of at least 95% of ASTM D 1557 maximum density until there is a cover of not less than 1 foot over sewers and 6 inches over other utility lines. If any portion of the cover in the lower portion of the trench is in the depth of special compaction and materials requirements under pavements or railroads, the special requirements shall control. Special care shall be taken not to damage the coating and wrapping of pipes and conduits.

3.4.1.1 Acceptable Backfill Materials. All material shall be sound and free of injurious amounts of deleterious materials. Material shall be as referenced in subsequent paragraphs.

3.4.1.1.1 Gas Lines and Electric Conduit. Bedding and backfill in lower portion of trench shall be sand SW, SP, SM or SC, conforming to ASTM D 2487, maximum particle size shall not exceed 1/2 inch in any dimension.

3.4.1.1.2 Sanitary Sewers. Unless otherwise indicated, bedding shall be Class B as detailed on the drawings and defined in ASTM C-12. Materials shall be angular graded stone ASTM D 448, Size No. 67. Backfill above bedding in lower portion of trench shall be either bedding material or sand or gravel classified as GW, GP, SW, or SP per ASTM D 2487. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 1-1/2 inches in any direction.

3.4.2 REMAINDER OF TRENCH. Except for special materials beneath pavement, the remainder of the trench shall be backfilled with material that is free of stones larger than 6 inches or 1/2 the layered thickness, whichever is smaller, in any dimension. Backfill materials shall be deposited in layers not exceeding the thickness specified, and each layer shall be compacted to the minimum density specified as applicable to the particular area. Degree of compaction shall be as follows, expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557.

3.4.2.1 Under Pavements. Remainder of trench shall be backfilled with cohesionless soils (sand or gravel) in 12 inch layers and compacted to 95 percent maximum density up to the elevations at which the requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction control.

3.4.2.2 All Other Areas. Twelve-inch layers, 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils.

3.5 Field Testing Control. Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor at his expense and shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory. When test results indicate that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed and replaced or recompacted to meet specification requirements at no expense to the Owner. Subsequent tests on recompacted areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements.

3.5.1 Density-Moisture Determinations. Tests for determination of maximum density and optimum moisture shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D-1557. Samples shall be representative of the materials to be placed. An optimum moisture-density curve shall be obtained for each principal type of material or combination of materials encountered or utilized. Results of these tests shall be the basis of control for compaction.

3.5.2 Density Control. The Contractor shall control the density of the backfill by tests made in accordance with ASTM Standard D 1556, D 2167 or nuclear devices. Nuclear testing equipment and procedures shall conform to ASTM D 2922. A density test shall be made for each foot of fill for each 400 lineal feet or less of trench. The Contractor shall make as many additional tests as he requires to obtain the specified density at all points. All test results shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner's Representative, certified by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Owner's Representative.

3.6 Pavement Removal and Replacement.

3.6.1 Flexible Pavement. Where construction requires cutting and replacing of flexible paving, cutting shall be so accomplished that the remaining exposed edges shall conform vertically and horizontally to a straight line. The full depth of surface and binder course shall be removed to a width of 2 feet back from each side of the trench with a saw cut on the edges. Base course shall be removed to a point one foot back from each side of the trench. The pavement replaced shall match the existing in section and depth.

3.6.2 Rigid Pavement. Where construction requires removal and replacement of rigid pavement, the cutting shall be accomplished by a concrete saw; minimum depth of vertical cut shall be 1 inch. The remaining depth of section may be broken out in any approved manner. Width of section removed shall be extended minimum of 2 feet back from each side of trench.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Patching of floors and slabs-on-grade.
- B. Control, expansion and contraction joint devices associated with concrete work, including joint sealants.
- C. Concrete reinforcement and accessories.
- D. Vapor barrier.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 079000 - Joint Sealers.
- B. Division 23 - Mechanical: Mechanical items for casting into concrete.
- C. Division 26 - Electrical: Electrical items for casting into concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 301 - Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- B. ACI 302 - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.
- C. ACI 304 - Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
- D. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting.
- E. ACI 306R - Cold Weather Concreting.
- F. ACI 308 - Standard Practice for Curing Concrete.
- G. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- H. ASTM C33 - Concrete Aggregates.
- I. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- J. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- K. ASTM C260 - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- L. ASTM C494 - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- M. ANSI/ASTM D994 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete (Bituminous Type).
- N. ASTM A165 - Deformed and Plain Billet Steel for Concrete Reinforcement.
- O. ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on joint devices, attachment accessories and admixtures.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent Work.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to design and code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 347 and ACI 318.
- B. Acquire cement and aggregate from same source for all work.
- C. Conform to ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- D. Conform to ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type I - Normal; Portland Type.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330.
- D. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete.

2.2 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air Entraining Admixtures: ASTM C260; certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other required admixtures.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Sika Aer", Sika Corporation.
 - b. "MB-VR or MB-AE", Master Builders.
 - c. "Darex AEA" or "Daravair", W.R. Grace.
 - d. "Edoco 2001 or 2002", Edoco Technical Products.
- B. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A, and containing no chloride ions.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Eucon WR-75", Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. "Pozzolith Normal", Master Builders.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- c. "Plastocrete 160", Sika Chemical Corporation.
 - d. "Chemtard", Chem-Masters Corporation.
- C. High Range Water Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C494 Type F or Type G and containing no chloride ions.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Eucon WR-75", Euclid Chemical Co.
 - b. "Pozzolith Normal", Master Builder.
 - c. "Plastocrete 160", Sika Chemical Corporation.
 - d. "Chemtard", Chem-Masters Corporation.
- D. Water-Reducing, Non-Chloride Accelerator Admixture: ASTM C494, Type E, and containing no chloride ions.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Accelguard 80", Euclid Chemical Corporation.
 - b. "Pozzolith High Early", Master Builders.
- E. Water-Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D, and containing no chloride ions.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Edoco 20006", Edoco Technical Products.
 - b. "Pozzolith Retarder", Master Builders.
 - c. "Eucon Retarder 75", Euclid Chemical Co.
 - d. "Daratar", W.R. Grace.
 - e. "Plastiment", Sika Chemical Corporation.
- F. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride thycyanates or admixtures containing chloride ions are not permitted.

2.3 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A165; 60 ksi yeild grade billet steel.
- B. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: Plain type; ANSI/ASTM A185.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bonding Compound: Polyvinyl Acetate or acrylic base.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Polyvinyl Acetate (Interior Only):
 - "Euco Weld", Euclid Chemical Co.
 - "Weldcrete", Larsen Products Corporation.
 - b. Acrylic or Styrene Butadiene:
 - "J-40 Bonding Agent", Dayton Superior Corporation.
 - "Everbond", L & M Construction Chemicals.
 - "Hornweld", A.C. Horn, Inc.
 - "Sonocrete", Sonneborn-Rexnord.
 - "Acrylic Bondcrete", The Burke Co.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

"SBR Latex", Euclid Chemical Co.
"Daraweld C", W.R. Grace.

- B. Vapor Retarder: Provide vapor retarder to cover over prepared base material where indicated below slabs on grade. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E154, as follows:
 - 1. Polyethylene sheet not less than 10 mils thick.
- C. Non-Shrink Grout: CRD-621, factory premixed grout.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with the requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Non-metallic
 - "Masterflow 713", Master Builders.
 - "SonogROUT", Sonneborn-Contech.
 - "Euco-NS", Euclid Chemical Co.
 - "Crystex", L & M Construction Chemical Co.
 - "Sure Grip Grout", Dayton Superior Corporation.
 - "Horngrout", A.C. Horn
- D. Cast in Concrete Anchors: ASTM A36; structural size and configuration suitable for application.
- E. PVC Piping: Polyvinyl chloride ASTM D2729, 4 inch inside diameter.

2.5 JOINT DEVICES AND FILLER MATERIALS

- A. Joint Filler Type A: ASTM D1751; Asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, 1/4 inch thick; tongue and groove profile.

2.6 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete in accordance with ACI 301.
 - 1. Compressive Strength:
 - 28 days: 3,000 psi (foundations and slab-on-grade)
 - 28 days: 4,000 psi (walkways)
- B. Submit written reports to the Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by the Architect.
- C. Design mixes shall provide strength and durability as required and as indicated on drawings and schedule. Use air entrained concrete for areas exposed to weather.
- D. Mix design adjustments may be requested by the Contractor when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant at not additional cost to the Owner and as accepted by the Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by the Architect before using in work.
- E. Provide maximum water-cement (WC) ratios for standard concrete as follows:
 - 1. Subjected to freezing and thawing WC 0.50.
 - 2. Subjected to deicers WC 0.45.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- 3. Subjected to brackish water WC 0.40.
- F. Proportion and design mixes for standard concrete to result in concrete slump at point of placement as follows:
 - 1. Ramps, slabs, and sloping surfaces: Not more than 3" prior to addition of superplasticizers.
 - 2. Other concrete: No less than 3" and not more than 6".
- G. Mix and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94, Alternative No. 1.
- H. Vary mixing time to allow for effect of ambient temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions.
- B. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement.
- C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not cause hardship in placing concrete.
- D. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with form work. Ensure dimensions agree with drawings.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304.
- B. Notify Architect/Engineer minimum 24 hours prior to commencement of operations.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, formed expansion and contraction joints are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- D. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with 1/4 inch thick joint filler.
- E. Place joint filler in floor slab pattern placement sequence. Set top to required elevations. Secure to resist movement by wet concrete.
- F. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/4 inch of finished slab surface. Conform to Section 07900 for finish joint sealer requirements.
- G. Apply sealants in joint devices in accordance with Section 07900.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- H Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- I Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints.
- J Do not interrupt successive placement; do not permit cold joints to occur.
- K Saw cut joints within 24 hours after placing. Use 3/16 inch thick blade, cut into 1/4 depth of slab thickness.
- L Screed floors and slabs on grade level, maintaining surface flatness of maximum 1/4 inch in 10 ft.
- M Install vapor retarder under interior slabs-on-grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches and seal watertight by sealant applied between overlapping edges and ends.
- N Repair vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor retarder material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.

3.4 ERECTION - FORMWORK

- A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements as required.
- B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

3.5 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A Finish concrete floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Steel trowel surfaces which are scheduled to be exposed.
- C. In areas with floor drains, maintain floor elevation at walls; pitch surfaces uniformly to drains at 1/8 inch per foot nominal.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Cure floor surfaces in accordance with ACI 308.
- B. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- C. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Owner will engage a Testing Agency to perform material evaluation tests;
 - 1. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by the Architect, at anytime during the progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Testing and retesting of rejected materials shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Sampling and testing for quality control, curing and placement of concrete shall include the following:
 - 1. Slump: ASTM C143; one test at point of discharge for each day's pour of each type of concrete; additional tests when concrete consistency seems to have changed.
 - 2. Air Content: ASTM C173; volumetric method for lightweight or normal weight concrete; one for each day's pour of each type of air entrained concrete.
 - 3. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F and when 80 degrees F and above, and each time a set of compression test specimens made.
 - 4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C31. One set of 3 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field cured test specimens are required.
 - 5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39. One set for each day's pour exceeding 5 cu. yds. over and above the first 25 cu. yds. of concrete class placed in any one day; one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- C. Test results will be reported in writing to the Architect/Engineer and the Contractor within 24 hours that tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength and type of break for 7 day and 28 day tests.

3.8 PATCHING

- A. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify Architect/Engineer upon discovery.
- B. Patch imperfections in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect/Engineer for each individual area.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Mortar and grout for masonry.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 043000 - Unit Masonry System: Installation of mortar and grout.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
- B. ACI 530.1 - Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM C5 - Quicklime for Structural Purposes.
- D. ASTM C91 - Masonry Cement.
- E. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- F. ASTM C144 - Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
- G. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- H. ASTM C207 - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- I. ASTM C270 - Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- J. ASTM C404 - Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- K. ASTM C1142 - Ready-Mixed Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- L. IMIAC (International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council) - Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Include design mix, indicate whether the Proportion or Property specification of ASTM C270 is to be used, required environmental conditions, and admixture limitations.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of mortar, illustrating mortar color and color range.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 530 and ACI 530.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Maintain packaged materials clean, dry, and protected against dampness, freezing, and foreign matter.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cold Weather Requirements: IMIAC - Recommended Practices and Guide Specifications for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, gray color.
- B. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144, standard masonry type.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Grout Course Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- E. Grout Fine Aggregate: sand.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.
- G. Bonding Agent: Latex type.

2.2 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Mortar for Load Bearing Walls and Partitions: ASTM C270, Type S using the Property specification.
- B. Mortar for Non-Load Bearing Walls and Partitions: ASTM C270, Type S using the Property specification.
- C. Mortar for Engineered Masonry: ASTM C270, Type S using the Property specification.

2.3 MORTAR MIXING

- A. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in accordance with ASTM C270 in quantities needed for immediate use.
- B. Maintain sand uniformly damp immediately before the mixing process.
- C. Add mortar color if required in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide uniformity of mix and coloration.

- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- E. If water is lost by evaporation, re-temper only within two hours of mixing.
- F. Use mortar within two hours after mixing at temperatures of 90 degrees F, or two-and-one-half hours at temperatures under 40 degrees F.

2.4 GROUT MIXES

- A. Bond Beams: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; premixed type in accordance with ASTM C94.
- B. Engineered Masonry: 3,000 psi strength at 28 days; 8-10 inches slump; premixed type in accordance with ASTM C94.

2.5 GROUT MIXING

- A. Mix grout in accordance with ASTM C94.
- B. Add admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.
- C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Request inspection of spaces to be grouted.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Apply bonding agent to existing concrete surfaces.
- B. Plug clean-out holes with brick or block masonry units. Brace masonry for wet grout pressure.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install mortar and grout in accordance with ASTM C270 and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Work grout into masonry cores and cavities to eliminate voids.
- C. Do not install grout in lifts greater than 16 inches without consolidating grout by rodding.
- D. Do not displace reinforcement while placing grout.
- E. Remove excess mortar from grout spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

SECTION 041000 - MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Test and evaluate mortar in accordance with ASTM C780.
- C. Test and evaluate grout in accordance with ASTM C1019.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete masonry units.
- B. Reinforcement, anchorage, and accessories.
- C. Expansion Joints.

1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

- A. Section 041000 - Mortar and Masonry Grout.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 041000 - Mortar and Masonry Grout.
- B. Section 079000 - Joint Sealers: Rod and sealant at control and expansion joints.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 530 - Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures.
- B. ACI 530.1 - Specifications for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM A167 - Stainless and heavy-resisting chromium-nickel steel plate.
- D. SMACNA - Architectural sheet metal manual.
- E. ASTM C90 - Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- F. ASTM C129 - Non-Load Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- G. IMIAC - International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council: Recommended Practices and Guide Specification for Cold Weather Masonry Construction.
- H. IMIAC - International Masonry Industry All-Weather Council: Recommended Practices and Guide Specification for Hot Weather Masonry Construction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units and fabricated wire reinforcement.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's specifications, installation requirements and other data needed to provide compliance with the specified requirements.
- E. Samples – Pavers/Brick/Stone: Samples of the size and configuration, showing extremes

SECTION 043000 - UNIT MASONRY SYSTEM

of the full range of color and shading, of each paver, brick and stone shape.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Paver Installer: Installer to have at least three (3) years proven prior experience with the method of installation.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.
- B. Maintain materials and surrounding air temperature to maximum 90 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after completion of masonry work.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Coordinate the masonry work with installation of window and door frame anchors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. E.P. Henry Corporation: Standard units and special units for 90 degree corners, bond beams and lintels.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow Load Bearing Block Units (CMU): ASTM C90, Type I - Moisture Controlled, normal weight.
- B. Solid Load-Bearing Block Units (CMU): ASTM C90, Type I - Moisture Controlled, normal weight.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: Truss type; steel wire, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A641 Class 3 after fabrication.
- B. Reinforcing Steel: deformed type, specified in Section 03200, uncoated.

- C. Provide prefabricated units for corner and tee sections.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: PVC material. Size and profile as required to suit application. Hohman & Barnard VS Series or approved equal.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self-expanding; maximum lengths.
- C. Neoprene Pads: ASTM D-1056.
- D. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify items provided by other sections of work are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied to other sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.3 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - 1. Bond: Running.
 - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches.
 - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave, where visible; Flush where concealed.

3.4 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

SECTION 043000 - UNIT MASONRY SYSTEM

- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints are not permitted.
- D. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- E. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- F. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- G. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first horizontal joint above and below openings. Extend continuous minimum 16 inches each side of opening.
- C. Place joint reinforcement continuous in first joint below top of walls.
- D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.
- E. Install reinforcing as noted on Drawings.

3.6 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. Support and secure reinforcing bars from displacement. Maintain position within ½ inch of dimensioned position.
- B. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.
- C. At bearing locations, fill masonry cores with grout for a minimum 12 inches either side of opening.

3.7 CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size control joint in accordance with Section 07900 for sealant performance.
- D. Install expansion joint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.8 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames, wood nailing strips, anchor bolts, plates, and other items to be built-in the work and furnished by other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb and level.

- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill metal door frame voids solid with grout.
- D. Do not build in organic materials subject to deterioration.

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.
- C. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.
- D. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft .
- E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 ft.
- F. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.10 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Cut and fit for chases, pipes, conduit, sleeves, and grounds. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- C. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- D. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- E. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.
- F. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that would damage or discolor surfaces.

3.12 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Rough carpentry and finish carpentry. Refer to Schedule located at the end of this Section.
- B. Concealed wood blocking for support for accessories, etc.
- C. Miscellaneous items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 092600 - Gypsum Board Systems.
- B. Section 099000 - Painting: Site finishing of finish carpentry and cabinetwork.
- C. Division 22 - Plumbing Fixtures.
- D. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ALSC - American Lumber Standards Committee: Softwood Lumber Standards.
- B. APA: American Plywood Association.
- C. AWWA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1 - All Timber Products Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
- D. NFPA: National Forest Products Association.
- E. SPIB: Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
- F. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.
- G. NEMAL D3-1985: High pressure decorative laminates.
- H. FSMMM-A-130- Adhesive, contact.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Rough Carpentry Lumber: Visible grade stamp, of agency certified by National Forest Products Association (NFPA).
- B. When applicable, fabricate cabinetry and site made finish carpentry items in accordance with recommendations of Quality Standards of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI).
- C. Perform work in accordance with the following agencies:
 - 1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by ALSC.
 - 2. Plywood Grading Agency: Certified by APA.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit standard colors and patterns of plastic laminate and solid surface material for Architect/Owner selection.
- B. Submit shop drawings for pre-fabricated cabinetry and custom countertops. Indicate materials, component profiles and elevations, assembly methods, joint details, fastening methods, accessory listings, hardware location and schedule of finishes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver shop fabricated carpentry items until site conditions are adequate to receive the work. Protect items from weather while in transit.
- B. Store indoors, in ventilated areas with a constant, minimum temperature of 60 degrees F, maximum relative humidity of 25 to 55 percent.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Coordinate construction to ensure that the actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.
- C. Field Measurements:
 - 1. For Cabinets: Where cabinets are indicated to fit existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide filler and scribe if necessary.
 - 2. For Countertops: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of cabinets.
- B. Coordinate the work with plumbing and electrical rough-in.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 ROUGH CARPENTRY MATERIALS**

- A. Lumber: PS 20; graded in accordance with established Grading rules; maximum moisture content of 15% - 19%; of the following species and grades.
 - 1. Non-Structural Light Framing and Blocking: Stress Group C; standard grade.

- B. Nails, Spikes and Staples: Galvanized for exterior locations. high humidity locations and treated wood; plain finish for other interior locations; size and type to suit application.
- C. Anchor Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins and Screws: Medium carbon steel; sized to suit application; galvanized for exterior locations, high humidity locations and treated wood; plain finish for other interior locations.
- D. Firestopping: Thermafiber mineral firesafing insulation as manufactured by US Gypsum Co. or approved equal.
- E. Plywood: 3/4" thick; APA Rated sheathing, Structural 1, Grade C-D; Exposure Durability - 1; sanded (for use as telephone and electrical panel backboards).

2.2 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Interior Softwood Trim: PS20; graded in accordance with AWI, maximum moisture content species and grades

ITEM	SPECIES	GRADE
Wood Casing/Trim	Poplar	Paint Grade

2.3 PREPARATION OF FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails. Apply wood filler in exposed nail indentations and leave ready to receive site applied finishes. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler which matches surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.
- B. Provide cutouts for inserts, outlet boxes, and other fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from site dimensions.
- C. Seal and varnish concealed surfaces. Brush apply only.

2.4 WOOD TREATMENT

- A. Wood Preservative Pressure Treatment: AWWA Treatment C1 using water borne preservative with 0.25 percent retainage.
- B. Shop pressure treat and deliver to site ready for installation wood materials requiring pressure impregnated preservatives.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH CARPENTRY

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Install work in accordance with AWI Custom Quality Standards.
- C. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

SECTION 060010 - CARPENTRY WORK

- D. Ensure that mechanical, electrical and building items affecting this section of work are properly placed, complete and have been inspected by the Architect prior to commencement of installation.
- E. All fasteners exposed to view are to be concealed.
- F. Protect surfaces from damage until project completion. Repair/replace damaged work.
- G. Keep components clean during installation. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains.

3.2 PREPARATION OF SITE FINISHING

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentation, sand work smooth.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

3.4 SCHEDULES

- A. Rough Carpentry:
 - 1. Miscellaneous Furring and Stripping for Walls.
 - 2. Behind Wall Wood Blocking for Support of Accessories, Shelving, Counters and Cabinets.
- B. Interior Finish Carpentry:
 - 1. Wood Casing/Trim-Painted

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Custom Fabricated Plastic Laminate Cabinetry/Pipe Screens.
- B. Solid Surface Countertops/Backsplashes/Transaction Counters.
- C. Solid Surface Window Sills.
- D. Cabinet Hardware.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 060010 – Carpentry Work.
- C. Section 096500 - Resilient Flooring.
- D. Division 150000 - Plumbing Fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWI - Quality Standards.
- B. FS MMM-A-130 - Adhesive, Contact.
- C. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA) LD3 - High Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- D. PS 1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood.
- E. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard.
- F. APA - American Plywood Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles and elevations, assembly methods, joint details, fastening methods, accessory listings, hardware location, and schedule of finishes.
- C. Samples: Submit two (2) 4 x 4 inch size samples, illustrating cabinet, counter and sill finish color.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with AWI Premium quality.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

SECTION 064100 - CUSTOM CASEWORK

- A. Deliver, store and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Coordinate the work with plumbing and electrical rough-in.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COUNTERTOPS, CASEWORK MATERIALS AND MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Wood Particleboard: #45 per AWI standard, composed of wood chips, medium density, made with high waterproof resin binders of grade to suit application; sanded faces, located as follows:

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>
Drawer and Door Face	3/4"
Cabinet Sides and Supports	1/2"
Shelving	3/4"
Countertops	3/4"
Drawer Construction	1/2"
Pipe Screens	3/4"

2.2 MANUFACTURERS - PLASTIC LAMINATE

- A. Formica Corporation.
- B. Wilsonart.
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

2.3 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3-1985, GP 50 Grade, .050 inch thick, General Purpose quality; All doors, drawers, countertops, backsplashes, etc. Color, pattern, and surface texture as selected by Architect. Assume 2 possible color selections from manufacturers full range of colors, patterns and textures.
- B. Plastic Laminate Backing Sheet: LD 3 BK-20; .020 inch thick Backing Sheet grade, smooth surface finish, undecorated plastic laminate (all concealed locations).
- C. Cabinet Liner: CL 20 grade, .020 inch thick, all interior casework surfaces.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: FS MMM-A-130 contact adhesive, Type recommended by AWI and laminate

SECTION 064100 - CUSTOM CASEWORK

manufacturer to suit application.

- B. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; finish in concealed locations and finish in exposed locations.
- D. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. Shelf Standards: Stanley #1805 aluminum mortise mounted, size as appropriate per application.
- B. Shelf Clips: Stanley CD1806 steel, bright zinc plated.
- C. Drawer Slides: Blum BS426A (full extension), size as required.
- D. Hinges: Stanley #1501-2 (self-closing), quantity per door as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Pulls: Stanley 4484, US26D; 4" wire pull. Color to be selected by Architect.

2.6 SOLID SURFACE

- A. DuPont Corian Surfacing.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. 33% binding resins, 66% minerals.
- B. ½ " thick material as shown on drawings and as required.
- C. Colors: To be selected from manufacturer's full color range; Assume two (2) colors.
- D. Edge Detail: Basic Eased Edge.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- C. Door and Drawer Fronts: 3/4 inch thick; overlay style.
- D. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.
- E. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arrises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
- F. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

- G. Provide cut-outs for plumbing fixtures, fixtures and fittings. Verify locations of cut-outs from on-site dimensions. Seal contact surfaces of cut edges.
- H. Solid surface fabrications to be performed by a certified Corian fabricator/installer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set and secure casework in place; rigid, plumb, and level.
- B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units and counter tops.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- E. Secure cabinet and counter bases to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Sound attenuating batt insulation in interior walls.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Certaineed Product - Unfaced sound attenuating batt insulation.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sound Attenuating Batt Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber batt roll type; unfaced.
- B. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated; type and size to suit application.
- C. Support Wire Fasteners: Galvanized rigid wire with pointed ends.
- D. Tape: Mesh reinforced, 2 inch wide.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with insulation manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.
- C. Tape, seal butt ends lapped flanges and tears or cuts in membrane.

3.2 SCHEDULES

- A. Interior Walls (Acoustical): 3-1/2" thick; unfaced; 16" wide.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preparing substrate surfaces.
- B. Sealant and joint backing.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Sealants required in conjunction with cast-in-place concrete.
- B. Section 060010 - Carpentry Work: Sealants required in conjunction with cabinetry /countertops.
- C. Section 086100 - Wood Windows.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C790 - Use of Latex Sealing Compounds.
- B. ASTM C804 - Use of Solvent-Release Type Sealants.
- C. ASTM C834 - Latex Sealing Compounds.
- D. ASTM C919 - Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- E. ASTM C920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- F. ASTM D1056 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- G. ASTM D1565 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam).
- H. SWRI (Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute) - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, substrate preparation, limitations, and color availability.
- B. Samples: Submit two samples, illustrating sealant colors for selection.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, surface preparation, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

SECTION 079000 - JOINT SEALERS

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a five year warranty.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve air tight seal, water tight seal, and exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

	<u>Location</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Color</u>
A.	Solid Surface Counters/Sills	Silicone Single Component	Clear
B.	Door Frame/Walls	Acrylic, Latex	Paint to match
C.	Fire Stop Sealant	One part silicone Elastomer (Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant)	Grey
D.	Under Thresholds	Butyl Rubber	Black

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed foam rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required 2:1 width/depth ratios.
- C. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished installation.
- B. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081120 - STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-rated steel door frames.
- B. Non-rated steel frames for borrowed lites.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 082110 - Wood Doors.
- B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- C. Section 092600 – Gypsum Board Systems.
- D. Section 099000 - Painting: Field painting of frames.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A117.1 - Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People.
- B. ANSI/SDI-100 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- C. DHI - Door Hardware Institute: The Installation of Commercial Steel Doors and Steel Frames, Insulated Steel Doors in Wood Frames and Builder's Hardware.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate frame elevations, reinforcement, and finish.
- C. Product Data: Indicate frame configuration, anchor types and spacings, location of cut-outs for hardware, reinforcement.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of ANSI/SDI-100 and ANSI A117.1.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 - General Conditions.
- B. Accept frames on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.

SECTION 081120 - STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Coordinate the work with frame opening construction, door and hardware installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAME MANUFACTURERS

- A. Pioneer Product: Series F
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 – General Requirements.

2.2 FRAMES

- A. Interior Frames: 16 gage thick material, base metal thickness.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate frames as knock down unit
- B. Fabricate frames with hardware reinforcement plates welded in place.
- C. Prepare frame for silencers. Provide three single silencers for single doors on strike side.
- D. Fabricate frames to suit gypsum wall board with 2-inch head member or as indicated on drawings.
- E. Jamb depth as indicated on drawings and to suit application.

2.5 FINISH

- A. Steel Sheet: Galvanized to ASTM A525 A60.
- B. Primer: Air dried.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate conditions under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

SECTION 081120 - STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI-100 and DHI.
- B. Coordinate with wallboard wall construction for anchor placement.
- C. Coordinate installation of frames with installation of hardware specified in Section 087100 and doors in Section 082110.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edges, crossed corner to corner.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Flush wood doors; non-rated.
- B. Wood and glass doors; non-rated.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 081120 - Standard Steel Frames.
- B. Section 087100 - Door Hardware.
- C. Section 088000 – Glazing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/HPMA HP - Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- B. ASTM E413 - Classification for Determination of Sound Transmission Class.
- C. AWI - Quality Standards of the Architectural Woodwork Institute.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Illustrate door opening criteria, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts required, identify cutouts for hardware, glazing, etc.
- C. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics; and factory machining criteria.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 4 x 4 inch in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with AWI Quality Standard Section 1300, Premium Grade.
- B. Finish doors in accordance with AWI Quality Standard Section 1500.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect, and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 -

SECTION 082110 – WOOD DOORS

General Requirements.

- B. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with AWI Section 1300.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges if stored more than one week. Break seal on-site to permit ventilation.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Include life-time warranty coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. VT Industries: Heritage Collection Flush Wood Veneer Doors.
 - 2. Or approved equal.

2.2 DOOR TYPES

- A. Flush Interior Doors: 1-3/4" thick; solid core / filled construction; non-rated.
- B. Flush Interior Woods with Glazing/Louver: 1-3/4" thick; solid core construction with factory cut openings as per Drawings. Provide VT1 (100) flush wood lite moulding/wood stop.

2.3 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Solid non-rated and rated: AWI Section 1300.
 - 1. Non-Rated: SRC-Stile and rail, particle core bonded to stiles and rails.
 - 2. 5-Ply construction.

2.4 DOOR FACING

- A. Veneer Facing: AWI Custom quality premium Red Oak, plain sliced; Book and Running Match; pre-finished from manufacturer's standard selection of finishes.

SECTION 082110 – WOOD DOORS

- B. Wood species and grain provided for bidding purposes, Door finish to match existing. Submit selection match from field verification and color samples for selection by Architect. Species and Color Finish to match existing doors.

2.5 ADHESIVE

- A. Facing Adhesive: Type II - water resistant.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate non-rated doors in accordance with AWI Quality Standards requirements.
- B. Provide lock blocks at lock edge and top of door for closer and hardware reinforcement.
- C. Vertical Exposed Edge of Stiles: Of same species as veneer facing. Hardwood for transparent finish facing.
- D. Fit door edge trim to edge of stiles after applying veneer facing.
- E. Bond edge banding to cores.
- F. Factory machine doors for finish hardware in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions. Do not machine for surface hardware.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Trim door width by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
- C. Trim door height by cutting bottom edges to a maximum of 3/4 inch.
- D. Pilot drill screw and bolt holes.
- E. Machine cut for hardware. Pocket for mortise. Core for handsets and cylinders.
- F. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to AWI requirements for fit and clearance tolerances.

SECTION 082110 – WOOD DOORS

- B. Conform to AWI Section 1300 requirements for maximum diagonal distortion.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Adjust door for smooth and balanced door movement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware
 - 2. Electronic access control system components
- B. Section excludes:
 - 1. Windows
 - 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
 - 3. Signage
 - 4. Toilet accessories
 - 5. Overhead doors
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 "General Requirements" sections for Allowances, Alternates, Owner Furnished Contractor Installed, Project Management and Coordination.
 - 2. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
 - 3. Division 06 Section "Finish Carpentry"
 - 4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
 - 5. Division 08 Sections:
 - a. "Metal Doors and Frames"
 - b. "Flush Wood Doors"
 - c. "Stile and Rail Wood Doors"
 - d. "Interior Aluminum Doors and Frames"
 - e. "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"
 - f. "Stainless Steel Doors and Frames"
 - g. "Special Function Doors"
 - h. "Entrances"
 - 6. Division 26 "Electrical" sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.
 - 7. Division 28 "Electronic Safety and Security" sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system and fire alarm system.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. UL LLC
 - 1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
 - 2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
 - 3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
 - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
 3. Keying Systems and Nomenclature
 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
- C. NFPA – National Fire Protection Association
1. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code
 2. NFPA 80 – 2016 Edition – Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
 3. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code
 4. NFPA 105 – Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies
 5. NFPA 252 – Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- D. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
1. ANSI A117.1 – 2017 Edition – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
 2. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties
 3. ANSI/BHMA A156.28 - Recommended Practices for Keying Systems
 4. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 5. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Standard Steel Doors and Frames

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
 2. Prior to forwarding submittal:
 - a. Review drawings and Sections from related trades to verify compatibility with specified hardware.
 - b. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals: deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
- B. Action Submittals:
1. Product Data: Submit technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
 2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
 - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
 - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
 - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
 - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
 - 4) Risers.
 3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
 - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

4. Door Hardware Schedule:
 - a. Submit concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work critical in Project construction schedule.
 - b. Submit under direct supervision of a Door Hardware Institute (DHI) certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule published by DHI.
 - c. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each opening, include:
 - 1) Door Index: door number, heading number, and Architect's hardware set number.
 - 2) Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
 - 3) Name and manufacturer of each item.
 - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - 5) Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
 - 6) Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - 7) Mounting locations for hardware.
 - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - 9) Degree of door swing and handing.
 - 10) Operational Description of openings with electrified hardware covering egress, ingress (access), and fire/smoke alarm connections.
5. Key Schedule:
 - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule that includes levels of keying, explanations of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
 - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
 - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
 - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
 - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion. Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
 - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
- C. Informational Submittals:
 1. Provide Qualification Data for Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 2. Provide Product Data:
 - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
 - b. Include warranties for specified door hardware.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
 1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
 - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
 - b. Catalog pages for each product.
 - c. Final approved hardware schedule edited to reflect conditions as installed.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

- d. Final keying schedule
 - e. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.
 - f. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
- E. Inspection and Testing:
- 1. Submit written reports to the Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) of the results of functional testing and inspection for:
 - a. Fire door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 80.
 - b. Required egress door assemblies, in compliance with NFPA 101.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications and Responsibilities:
- 1. Supplier: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with a minimum of 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project. Supplier to be recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturer of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in the Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff, a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
 - 2. Installer: Qualified tradesperson skilled in the application of commercial grade hardware with experience installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality as indicated for this Project.
 - 3. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
 - a. For door hardware: DHI certified AHC or DHC.
 - b. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
 - c. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
 - d. Capable of producing wiring diagram and coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
 - 4. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- B. Certifications:
- 1. Fire-Rated Door Openings:
 - a. Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed products tested by UL LLC, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
 - 2. Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies:

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

- a. Provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105
 - b. Comply with the maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. (3 cu. m per minute/sq. m) at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg (75 Pa) of water.
 3. Electrified Door Hardware
 - a. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Accessibility Requirements:
 - a. Comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article 087100, 1.02.D3 herein for door hardware on doors in an accessible route. This project must comply with all Federal Americans with Disability Act regulations and all Local Accessibility Regulations.
- C. Pre-Installation Meetings
1. Keying Conference
 - a. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
 - 1) Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
 - 2) Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - 3) Requirements for key control system.
 - 4) Requirements for access control.
 - 5) Address for delivery of keys.
 2. Pre-installation Conference
 - a. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - c. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
 - d. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
 - e. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
 - f. Review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
 3. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference:
 - a. Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

- D. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- E. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- F. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within published warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated in manufacturer's published listings.
 - a. Mechanical Warranty
 - 1) Locks
 - a) Schlage L Series: 10 years
 - b) SALTO: 12 Months manufacture standard warranty
 - 2) Exit Devices
 - a) Von Duprin: 10 years
 - 3) Closers
 - a) LCN 4000 Series: 30 years

1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.
- B. Turn over unused materials to Owner for maintenance purposes.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and project suitability to ensure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."
 - 1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of alternate manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer" or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category are only to be considered by official substitution request in accordance with section 01 25 00.
- C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- D. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Fabrication
 - 1. Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. provide screws according to manufacturer's recognized installation standards for application intended.
 - 2. Finish exposed screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
 - 3. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible for hardware units exposed when door is closed. Coordinate with "Metal Doors and Frames", "Flush Wood Doors", "Stile and Rail Wood Doors" to ensure proper reinforcements. Advise the Architect where visible fasteners, such as thru bolts, are required.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
 - 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.
- C. Cable and Connectors:
 - 1. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
 - 2. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

3. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

2.03 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Select
 - b. Best Access (Stanley)

B. Requirements:

1. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1.
2. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges, where specified in the hardware sets, fabricated from 6063-T6 aluminum.
3. Provide split nylon bearings at each hinge knuckle for quiet, smooth, self-lubricating operation.
4. Provide hinges capable of supporting door weights up to 450 pounds, and successfully tested for 1,500,000 cycles.
5. On fire-rated doors, provide aluminum geared continuous hinges classified for use on rated doors by testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
6. Provide aluminum geared continuous hinges with electrified option scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with number and gage of wires enough to accommodate electric function of specified hardware.
7. Provide hinges 1 inch (25 mm) shorter in length than nominal height of door, unless otherwise noted or door details require shorter length and with symmetrical hole pattern.

2.04 MORTISE LOCKS

A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Schlage L9000 series @ Toilets ONLY
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide mortise locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1, and UL Listed for 3-hour fire doors.
2. Indicators: Where specified, provide indicator window measuring a minimum 2-3/5-inch x 3/5 inch with 180-degree visibility. Provide messages color-coded using ANSI Z535 Safety Red with full text and/or symbols, as scheduled, for easy visibility. When applicable allows for lock status indication on both sides of the door.
3. Provide locks manufactured from heavy gauge steel, containing components of steel with a zinc dichromate plating for corrosion resistance.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

4. Provide lock case that is multi-function and field reversible for handing without opening case. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
5. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset with full 3/4 inch (19 mm) throw stainless steel mechanical anti-friction latchbolt. Provide deadbolt with full 1-inch (25 mm) throw, constructed of stainless steel.
6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Where scheduled, provide switches and sensors integrated into the locks and latches.
7. Provide motor based electrified locksets that comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Universal input voltage – single chassis accepts 12 or 24VDC to allow for changes in the field without changing lock chassis.
 - b. Fail Safe/Fail Secure – changing mode between electrically locked (fail safe) and electrically unlocked (fail secure) is field selectable without opening the lock case.
 - c. Low maximum current draw – maximum 0.4 amps to allow for multiple locks on a single power supply.
 - d. Low holding current – maximum 0.01 amps to produce minimal heat, eliminate "hot levers" in electrically locked applications, and to provide reliable operation in wood doors that provide minimal ventilation and air flow.
 - e. Connections – provide quick-connect Molex system standard.
8. Lever Trim: Solid brass, bronze, or stainless steel, cast or forged in design specified, with wrought roses and external lever spring cages. Provide thru-bolted levers with 2-piece spindles.
 - a. Lever Design: 06A

2.05 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. Von Duprin 98/35A series
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute
- B. Requirements:
 1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
 2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
 3. Provide smooth touchpad type exit devices, fabricated of brass, bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum, plated to standard architectural finishes to match balance of door hardware.
 4. Touchpad must extend a minimum of one half of door width. No plastic inserts are allowed in touchpads.
 5. Provide exit devices with deadlatching feature for security and for future addition of alarm kits and/or other electrified requirements.
 6. Provide exit devices with weather resistant components that can withstand harsh conditions of various climates and corrosive cleaners used in outdoor pool environments.
 7. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
 8. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
 9. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

10. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
11. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
12. Removable Mullions: 2 inches (51 mm) x 3 inches (76 mm) steel tube. Where scheduled as keyed removable mullion, provide type that can be removed by use of a keyed cylinder, which is self-locking when re-installed.
13. Provide factory drilled weep holes for exit devices used in full exterior application, highly corrosive areas, and where noted in hardware sets.
14. Provide electrified options as scheduled.
15. Top latch mounting: double- or single-tab mount for steel doors, face mount for aluminum doors eliminating requirement of tabs, and double tab mount for wood doors.
16. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

2.06 CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. BEST
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute

B. Requirements:

1. Provide cylinders/cores to match Owner's existing key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.

2.07 KEYING

A. Scheduled System:

1. Existing non-factory registered system:
 - a. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing keying system managed by Owner's locksmith, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference. Contact:
 - 1) Firm Name:
 - 2) Contact Person:
 - 3) Telephone:

B. Requirements:

1. Construction Keying:
 - a. Replaceable Construction Cores.
 - 1) Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
 - a) 3 construction control keys
 - b) 12 construction change (day) keys.
 - 2) Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

2. Permanent Keying:
 - a. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
 - 1) Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
 - b. Forward biting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - c. Provide keys with the following features:
 - 1) Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
 - 2) Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
 - 3) Geographically Exclusive: Where High Security or Security cylinders/cores are indicated, provide nationwide, geographically exclusive key system complying with the following restrictions.
 - d. Identification:
 - 1) Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
 - 2) Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
 - 3) Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
 - 4) Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5) Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
 - e. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
 - 1) Permanent Control Keys: 3.
 - 2) Master Keys: 6.
 - 3) Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core that is keyed differently
 - 4) Key Blanks: Quantity as determined in the keying meeting.

2.08 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product:
 - a. LCN 4040XP series
 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. No Substitute
- B. Requirements:
 1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with high strength cast iron cylinder, and full complement bearings at shaft.
 3. Cylinder Body: 1-1/2-inch (38 mm) diameter piston with 5/8-inch (16 mm) diameter double heat-treated pinion journal. QR code with a direct link to maintenance instructions.
 4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. Provide snap-on cover clip, with plastic covers, that secures cover to spring tube.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck. Provide graphically labelled instructions on the closer body adjacent to each adjustment valve. Provide positive stop on reg valve that prevents reg screw from being backed out.
7. Provide closers with solid forged steel main arms and factory assembled heavy-duty forged forearms for parallel arm closers.
8. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
9. Finish for Closer Cylinders, Arms, Adapter Plates, and Metal Covers: Powder coating finish which has been certified to exceed 100 hours salt spray testing as described in ANSI Standard A156.4 and ASTM B117, or has special rust inhibitor (SRI).
10. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

2.09 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

B. Requirements:

1. Provide protection plates with a minimum of 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes plates 2 inches (51 mm) less width of door on single doors, pairs of doors with a mullion, and doors with edge guards. Size plates 1 inch (25 mm) less width of door on pairs without a mullion or edge guards.
3. At fire rated doors, provide protection plates over 16 inches high with UL label.

2.10 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers:
 - a. Glynn-Johnson
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent
 - b. ABH

B. Requirements:

1. Provide overhead stop at any door where conditions do not allow for a wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco
- B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:
 - 1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide concave type where lockset has a push button or thumbturn.
 - 2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops.
 - 3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide overhead stop.
 - 4. Provide roller bumper where doors open into each other and overhead stop cannot be used.

2.12 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Zero International
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. National Guard
 - b. Reese
- B. Requirements:
 - 1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping, and gasketing systems as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.
 - 2. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.
 - 4. Size thresholds 1/2 inch (13 mm) high by 5 inches (127 mm) wide by door width unless otherwise specified in the hardware sets or detailed in the drawings.

2.13 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
 - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns
 - b. Trimco

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

B. Requirements:

1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

2.14 COAT HOOKS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer:
 - a. Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. Burns

B. Provide coat hooks as specified.

2.15 FINISHES

A. FINISH: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); EXCEPT:

1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
2. Aluminum Geared Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
3. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
4. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
5. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
6. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
7. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
8. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
9. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
10. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance. Verify doors, frames, and walls have been properly reinforced for hardware installation.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Submit a list of deficiencies in writing and proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
 - 3. Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A
 - 4. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware: DHI TDH-007-20
- B. Install door hardware in accordance with NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and provide post-install inspection, testing as specified in section 1.03.E unless otherwise required to comply with governing regulations.
- C. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- D. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- E. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- F. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- G. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- H. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- I. Lock Cylinders:
 - 1. Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
 - 2. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
 - 3. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- J. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL and Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections for:
 - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
 - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
 - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
 - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
 - 5. Connections to panel interface modules, controllers, and gateways.
 - 6. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- K. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- L. Continuous Hinges: Re-locate the door and frame fire rating labels where they will remain visible so that the hinge does not cover the label once installed.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

- M. Door Closers & Auto Operators: Mount closers/operators on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers/operators so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- N. Overhead Stops/Holders: Mount overhead stops/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
- P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- T. Door Bottoms and Sweeps: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.03 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door can close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
 - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
 - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

3.04 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items per manufacturer's instructions to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

3.05 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.
- B. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware, and missing items are to be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application.
- C. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware schedule. Refer to the above specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- D. Hardware Sets:

Abbreviation	Name
GLY	Glynn-Johnson Corp
IVE	H.B. Ives
LCN	LCN Commercial Division
SAL	Salto Systems Inc.
SCH	Schlage Lock Company
ZER	Zero International Inc

110353 OPT0368725 Version 3

Legend:

 [Link to catalog cut sheet.](#)









 Electrified Opening

Hardware Group No. 01

For use on Door #(s):

10 12

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
1	EA	FACULTY RESTROOM/HOTEL W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9485L 06A 09-544 OS-OCC		626	SCH
1	EA	NEO CYLINDER	NBM1135N00CSBNR - By Others		626	
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PA AS REQ		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	SGL COAT HOOK	507B		626	IVE










SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

Hardware Group No. 01.1

For use on Door #(s):

03

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:







QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
1	EA	FACULTY RESTROOM/HOTEL W/ OUTSIDE INDICATOR	L9485L 06A 09-544 OS-OCC		626	SCH
1	EA	NEO CYLINDER	NBM1135N00CSBNR - By Others		626	
1	EA	CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PAAS REQ		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64		GRY	IVE

Hardware Group No. 02

For use on Door #(s):

09

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRONIC MORTISE LOCK BY OTHERS	LC1KC70IM BY OTHERS		✂ 626	SAL
1	EA	ELECTRONIC LOCK TRIM	AM660J00IMBH8 BY OTHERS		✂ 626	SAL
1	EA	CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	507		626	IVE

**** SALTO LOCKS - PROVIDED BY OTHERS**





SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

Hardware Group No. 03

For use on Door #(s):

01

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRONIC MORTISE LOCK BY OTHERS	LC1KC70IM BY OTHERS	✍	626	SAL
1	EA	ELECTRONIC LOCK TRIM	AM660J00IMBH8 BY OTHERS	✍	626	SAL
1	EA	SPRING CUSH SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP CUSH		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER






**** SALTO LOCKS - PROVIDED BY OTHERS**

Hardware Group No. 03.1

For use on Door #(s):

02 04 06 08 11

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRONIC MORTISE LOCK BY OTHERS	LC1KC70IM BY OTHERS	✍	626	SAL
1	EA	ELECTRONIC LOCK TRIM	AM660J00IMBH8 BY OTHERS	✍	626	SAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PAAS REQ		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

**** SALTO LOCKS - PROVIDED BY OTHERS**







SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

Hardware Group No. 03.2

For use on Door #(s):

05 07

Provide each SGL door(s) with the following:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER		FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONTINUOUS HINGE	112HD		628	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRONIC MORTISE LOCK BY OTHERS	LC1KC70IM BY OTHERS	✍	626	SAL
1	EA	ELECTRONIC LOCK TRIM	AM660J00IMBH8 BY OTHERS	✍	626	SAL
1	EA	CONCEALED OVERHEAD STOP	100S		630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP REG OR PAAS REQ		689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS		630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV		626	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA		BK	ZER

**** SALTO LOCKS - PROVIDED BY OWNER**

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass and glazing for doors.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 079000 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.
- B. Section 082110 - Wood Doors.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM E330 - Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- B. ANSI Z97.1 - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Used in Buildings.
- C. ASTM C1036 - Flat Glass.
- D. ASTM C1048 - Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
- E. FGMA - Glazing Manual.
- F. FGMA - Sealant Manual.
- G. FS TT-S-001657 - Sealing Compound, Single Component, Butyl Rubber Based, Solvent Release Type.
- H. FS TT-S-00230 - Sealing Compounds, Synthetic-Rubber Base, Single Component, Chemically Curing.
- I. FS TT-S-01543 - Sealing Compound, Silicone Rubber Base.
- J. Laminators Safety Glass Association - Standards Manual.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Glass and glazing materials of this Section shall provide continuity of building enclosure vapor and air barrier:
 - 1. In conjunction with materials described in Section 07900.
 - 2. Maintain continuous air and vapor barrier throughout glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.
- B. Size glass to withstand dead loads and positive and negative live loads acting normal to plane of glass as calculated in accordance with applicable code in accordance with ANSI/ASTM E330.
- C. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass with full recovery of glazing materials, whichever is less.

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Product Data on Glass Types Specified: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.
- C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special precautions required.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with FGMA Glazing Manual FGMA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Coordinate the Work with glazing frames, wall openings, and perimeter air and vapor seal to adjacent Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer's warranty under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for reflective coating on mirrors and replacement of same.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - FLAT GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Pittsburgh Plate Glass.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

2.2 FLAT GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Safety Glass: Clear, fully tempered with horizontal tempering conforming to ANSI Z97.1; 1/4 inch thick; **Type G-1**.

2.3 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

- A. Acrylic Sealant: FS TT-S-00230, Type II, Class A; single component; cured Shore A hardness of 15- 25 non-bleeding color as selected.

2.4 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene 80 - 90 Shore A durometer hardness, length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene 50 - 60 Shore A durometer hardness, minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify prepared openings under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
- C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions, and ready to receive glazing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.

3.3 INTERIOR - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND TAPE)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape for full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Place glazing tape on free perimeter of glazing in same manner described above.
- E. Install removable stop without displacement of tape. Exert pressure on tape for full continuous contact.
- F. Knife trim protruding tape.

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

3.4 EXTERIOR - WET/DRY METHOD

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 3/16 inch below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inches from corner.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.
- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 1/4 inch below sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- C. Remove labels after work is complete.

3.6 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Section Includes:

- A. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch .
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
 - 1. Space studs as follows:
 - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

- D. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or power-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gypsum board.
- B. Taped and sanded joint treatment.
- C. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 061000 – Carpentry Work: Wood blocking.
- B. Section 092216 – Non-structural Metal Framing.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C36 - Gypsum Wallboard.
- B. ANSI A118.9 Test Methods and Specification for Cementitious Backer Units
- C. ASTM C475 - Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Wallboard Construction.
- D. ASTM C840 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- E. ASTM C1002 - Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board.
- F. ASTM C1325 Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
- G. GA-201 - Gypsum Board for Walls.
- H. GA-216 - Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, joint and tape.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ASTM C840 and GA-600.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS - GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM**

- A. Georgia - Pacific Gypsum Products.
- B. National Gypsum
- C. USG – Cementitious Backer Board
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Interior Standard Gypsum Board (Interior Mold and Moisture Resistant Gypsum Wallboard): Coated inorganic glass mat-faced, water resistant treated gypsum core wallboard, enhanced mold & mildew resistant gypsum core, 5/8" thick. Conforming to the physical properties of ASTM 6306 and ASTM C1177. Rating of 10 "No Mold Growth" as tested for 4 weeks according to ASTM D3273. DensArmor Plus Fiberglass Mat Gypsum Panels manufactured by Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
- B. Tile Backer – Cementitious Backer Board: ASTM A108.11 and ASTM C1325;
 - 1. USB Durock Brand Cement Board with Edgeguard; 5,8" thick; maximum permissible length; ends square cut, tapered edges.
 - 2. For use in shower area only; Toilet Room #1.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corner Beads: Metal.
- B. Joint Materials: ASTM C475; reinforcing tape, joint compound, adhesive, and water.
- C. Fasteners: ASTM C1002.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.2 GYPSUM BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install gypsum board in accordance with GA-201, GA-216 and GA-600.
- B. Erect single layer standard gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
- C. Use screws when fastening gypsum board to metal furring or framing.

SECTION 092600 - GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEMS

- D. Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces.
- E. Place corner beads at external corners. Use longest practical length. Place edge trim where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.
- F. Install cementitious tile backer board in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.4 FINISH

- A. Gypsum Wallboard:
 - 1. **Level 1:** Above finished ceilings concealed from view.
 - 2. **Level 3:** Walls of all storage areas, etc.
 - 3. **Level 4:** All walls, ceilings and soffits, except as noted.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Porcelain tile floor finish installed using the thinset application method.
- B. Ceramic wall tile installed using the thinset application method.
- C. Porcelain tile floor finish in full mud bed in shower area.
- D. Thresholds at door openings.
- E. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete: New Concrete Slab at Shower.
- B. Section 060010 - Carpentry.
- C. Section 079000 - Joint Sealers: Mildew resistant sealant.
- D. Section 092600 - Gypsum Board Systems.
- E. Division 22 - Plumbing Specialties: Floor drains and plumbing fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A108.5 - Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex Portland Cement Mortar.
- B. ANSI A108.10 - Installation of Grout in Tilework.
- C. ANSI A118.4 - Bonding Mortars.
- D. ANSI A118.6 - Ceramic Tile Grouts.
- E. ANSI A137.1 - Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.
- F. TCA (Tile Council of America) - Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide instructions for using adhesives and grouts.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, stain

removal methods, and polishes and waxes.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ANSI A137.1.
- B. Conform to TCA Handbook, ANSI A108.5 and ANSI A108.4.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install adhesives in an unventilated environment.
- B. Maintain 50 degrees F during installation of mortar materials.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Provide 10 s.f. of each size, color, and surface finish of tile specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.11 TILE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Dal-Tile.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.12 CERAMIC TILE MATERIALS

- A. Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile: Dal-Tile; ANSI A137.1, conforming to the following:
 - 1. Moisture Absorption 0 to 0.5
 - 2. Shape Square
 - 3. Edge Square
 - 4. Size 2" x 2" x 1/4"
 - 5. Surface Finish Unglazed

- | | | |
|----|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 6. | Color | As selected (Price Group 1 and 2) |
|----|-------|-----------------------------------|
- B. Glazed Ceramic Modular Wall Tile: Dal-Tile; TCA A137.1, conforming to the following:
- | | | |
|----|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 6. | Moisture Absorption | 11.0 – 16.0 percent |
| 7. | Shape | Square |
| 8. | Size | 4" x 4" x 5/16" |
| 4. | Edge | Cushioned |
| 5. | Base | Cove |
| 6. | External Corner | Bullnose |
| 7. | Surface Finish | Glazed |
| 8. | Color | To be selected (Price Group 1 and 2) |
- 2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS
- A. Mortar Materials: ANSI A118.1 Dry Set, ANSI A118.4 Latex Modified, Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.
- 2.4 GROUT MATERIALS
- A. Grout: ANSI A118.6, latex - Portland cement grout, colors as selected by Architect.
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES
- A. Thresholds: Marble type, color to be selected, honed finish, full width of frame opening, beveled both sides, radiused edges from bevel to vertical face.
- B. See Architectural Drawings for information on all Schluter-Kerdi waterproofing components required at ceramic/porcelain tile showers.
- 2.6 MORTAR MIX AND GROUT MIX
- A. Mix and proportion pre-mix setting bed and grout materials with additives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. and TCA Handbook.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage or disfiguration.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean, if required.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.
- D. Apply sealer to substrate surfaces in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's

instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION - THINSET METHOD

- A. Install adhesive, tile, thresholds, and grout in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to TCA Handbook.
- B. Place thresholds edge strips at exposed tile edges and locations indicated.
- C. Cut and fit tile tight to penetrations through tile. Form corners and bases neatly.
- D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make joints watertight, without voids, cracks, excess mortar, or excess grout.
- E. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- F. Allow tile to set for a minimum of 48 hours prior to grouting.
- G. Grout tile joints.
- H. Apply sealant to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes.
- I. Comply with ANSI A108.5 and TCA for appropriate method of installation. Press and beat tile into place to obtain as near 100% coverage as possible.
- J. Install porcelain floor tile in full mud bed in shower.
- K. Provide/install all Schluter-Kerdi waterproofing system components as indicated on Drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.5 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Patching of existing terrazzo floors and base.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. NTMA TIG - Terrazzo Information Guide; The National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association Inc.

1.3 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. Samples: Submit two 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating color, chip size and variation, chip gradation, mortar color, for patching material.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NTMA recommendations contained in "Terrazzo Information Guide."
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with not fewer than 5 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1 Normal; white color for topping mix; gray color for underbed; modified to NTMA higher compressive strength requirements; obtained from single source.
- B. Color Pigments For Topping: Non-fading mineral type, alkali-resistant.
- C. Terrazzo Sand: ASTM C33, fine aggregates sharp, coarse, clean, screened, and free of deleterious material.
- D. Cushion Sand: ASTM C33, clean and free of deleterious material.
- E. Water: Potable
- F. Surface Aggregate: Crushed marble, No. 1 - 2 size in accordance with NTMA chip size for standard gradation and uniform coloration.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cleaner: Neutralizing liquid type, pH of 7 - 10.
- B. Sealer: Colorless, non-yellowing, penetrating liquid type, pH of 7 -10; not detrimental to terrazzo components.

2.3 MIXES

- A. Floor/Border/Base: Color mix to match terrazzo in existing corridor with exposed divider and accessory strips. Successful bidder to submit samples for approval.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of foreign matter.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Placing Terrazzo:
 - 1. Saturate underbed with water.
 - 2. Place terrazzo mixture in panels formed by divider strips and trowel mixture to top of strips.
 - 3. Seeding of additional marble chips is optional.
 - 4. Roll and compact surface until all excess cement and water has been extracted.
 - 5. Trowel to a dense uniform flat surface disclosing lines of divider strips.

3.4 CURING

- A. Begin curing procedures as soon as curing materials can be applied without damaging formed surfaces.
- B. Use curing method in accordance with NTMA instructions.
- C. Close area to construction traffic, allowing undisturbed curing.

3.6 SURFACE FINISHING

- A. Brush apply terrazzo topping mix slurry to topping surface.
- B. Finish terrazzo in accordance with NTMA instructions.
- C. Grind terrazzo surface with power disc machine; successively sequence using coarse to fine grit abrasive, using a wet method.
- D. After grout has sufficiently cured, grind repaired areas using a fine grit abrasive.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Scrub and clean all new terrazzo surfaces with cleaner in accordance with NTMA instructions. Let dry.
- B. Apply sealer in accordance with NTMA manufacturer's instructions and let dry.
- C. Seal and polish surfaces in accordance with NTMA manufacturer's instructions.

3.9 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Contract Closeout: Protect installed work.
- B. Do not permit traffic over finished terrazzo surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095110 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system and perimeter trim.
- B. Acoustical tile.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C635 - Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- B. ASTM C636 - Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
- C. ASTM E1264 - Classification of Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- D. Ceilings and Interior Systems Contractors Association (CISCA) - Acoustical Ceilings: Use and Practice.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Suspension system to rigidly secure acoustical ceiling system including integral mechanical and electrical components with maximum deflection of 1/360.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal grid system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples full size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples each, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and edge trim.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Grid Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable codes for combustibility requirements for materials.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

SECTION 095110 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Provide two unopened boxes of tile to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Armstrong Contract Interiors.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM MATERIALS

- A. Non-fire Rated Grid: ASTM C635, intermediate duty; exposed T; components die cut and interlocking; hot dipped galvanized. Product: Prelude 15/16" T-bar grid suspension system.
- B. Grid Finish: Prelude 15/16" Grid - White.
- C. Accessories: Stabilizer bars, hold-down clips, splices, edge and moldings required for suspended grid system.
- D. Support Channels and Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Certainteed.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNIT MATERIALS

- A. Acoustical Tile - (Type 1) Certainteed Fine Fissured Protectone; PFF-157, ASTM E1264 classification, conforming to the following:
 - 1. Size: 24" x 24".
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Class: A.
 - 4. NRC: .55
 - 5. CAC Range: 40 min.
 - 6. Edge Detail: Trim
 - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread 25 or under.
 - 8. Smoke Development: 15.
 - 9. Grid: 15/16 inch.
 - 10. Color: White.
 - 11. Non-Sag Warranty.
 - 12. Recycled Content: 44%.

SECTION 095110 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

- B. Acoustical Tile - (Type 2) Certaineed Fine Fissured Protectone; PFF-197, ASTM E1264 classification, conforming to the following:

1. Size: 24" x 48".
2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
3. Class: A.
4. NRC: .55
5. CAC Range: 40 min.
6. Edge Detail: Trim
7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread 25 or under.
8. Smoke Development: 15.
9. Grid: 15/16 inch.
10. Color: White.
11. Non-Sag Warranty.
12. Recycled Content: 44%.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.2 INSTALLATION - LAY-IN GRID SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636 and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Install system capable of supporting imposed loads to a deflection of 1/360 maximum.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install after major above ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- E. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- H. Do not eccentrically load system or produce rotation of runners.
- I. Install edge molding at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces, using longest practical lengths. Miter corners. Provide edge moldings at junctions with other interruptions.

SECTION 095110 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

3.3 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units one way with pattern parallel to room axis. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level in uniform plane and free from twist, warp and dents.
- F. Cut tile to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim. Field rabbet tile edge. Double cut and field paint exposed edges of tegular units.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. See drawings for locations, grid module and orientation of new grid and tile.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient tile flooring – VCT.
- B. Resilient base.
- C. Accessories

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 096880 - Carpet.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM E648 - Critical Radiant Flux - Class 1.
- B. ASTM E 662 - Smoke - 450 or less.
- C. ASTM F1066 - Vinyl Composition Floor Tile.
- D. FS-SS-W-40 - Wall Base: Rubber and vinyl plastic.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns and colors available.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 2 x 2 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each floor material for each color specified.
- D. Submit two inch long samples of base material for each color specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store materials for three days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve temperature stability.
- B. Maintain ambient temperature required by adhesive manufacturer three days prior to, during, and 24 hours after installation of materials.

1.7 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Provide 20 sq ft of flooring and 20 lineal feet of base of each material specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. VCT: Armstrong.
- B. Vinyl Base: Johnsonite/Tarkett.
- C. Substitutions: Under Provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS – VINYL COMPOSITE TILE

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile: ASTM F1066
 - 1. Size: 12 x 12 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Design: Non-directional.
 - 4. Manufacturer: Armstrong Standard Excelon.
 - 5. Color: As selected by Architect (Assume 3 colors).
 - 6. Pattern: Three color random tile mix; basketweave, Field - 80%, Accent #1 – 10%, Accent #2 – 10%.

2.3 MATERIALS - BASE

- A. Base: Standard vinyl wall base, coved:
 - 1. Height: 4 inch
 - 2. Thickness: 1/8 inch thick
 - 3. Length: Roll (120 feet)
 - 4. Manufacturer: Johnsonite/Tarkett.
 - 5. Color: as selected by Architect (Assume 2 colors).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- C. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- D. Transition Strips: VCT/Carpet adapter or approved equal. Colors as selected by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify concrete floors are dry to a maximum moisture content of 7 percent, and exhibit negative alkalinity, carbonization, or dusting.
- B. Verify floor and lower wall surfaces are free of substances that may impair adhesion of new adhesive and finish materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- B. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- C. Vacuum clean substrate.
- C. Apply primer to required surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- C. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Install VCT to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum ½ full tile width at room or area perimeter.
- E. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical tile.
- F. Terminate flooring at centerline of door openings where adjacent floor finish is dissimilar.
- G. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BASE

- A. Fit joints tight and vertical. Maintain maximum measurement between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, "V" cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use pre-molded units.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tight to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.

SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING

- B. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- C. Clean, seal, and wax floor in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Assume one (1) coat of sealer and three (3) coats of wax.

3.7 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Prohibit traffic on floor finish for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Carpet tile placed with glue-down method.
- B. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 096500 - Resilient Flooring: resilient base and accessories.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D2859 - Test Method for Flammability of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials.
- B. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM E648 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source.
- D. NFPA 253 - Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each carpet material specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installing carpet with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable codes for flame/smoke rating requirements in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Conform to ASTM D2859 for surface flammability ignition test.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Store materials for 3 days prior to installation in area of installation to achieve

SECTION 096880 - CARPET

temperature stability.

- B. Maintain minimum 70 degrees F ambient temperature 3 days prior to, during and 24 hours after installation.

1.8 MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIAL

- A. Furnish under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Provide a total of 90 sq ft of carpeting of main type, color, and pattern specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - CARPET TILE

- A. Carpet Tile: Mohawk – Swipe Right GT418; Color No. 969 – Brookwood.
- B. Installation Method – Quarter Turn.

*****Note: Materials listed for Bidding purposes. Final selections by Architect.**

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sub-Floor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive: Recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- C. Transition Strip: Carpet to Tile reducer; color as selected by Architect.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are smooth and flat with maximum variation of 1/4 inch in 10 ft and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler.
- B. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- C. Vacuum clean substrate.

SECTION 096880 - CARPET

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install carpet tile and adhesive in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- B. Verify carpet tile match before cutting to ensure minimal variation between dye lots.
- C. Double cut carpet tile, to allow intended seam and pattern match. Make cuts straight, true, and unfrayed. Edge seam carpet at public areas.
- D. Lay carpet tile tight and flat on subfloor, well fastened at edges, with a uniform appearance. Provide monolithic color, pattern, and texture match within any one area.
- E. Do not change run of pile in any room where carpet tile is continuous through a wall opening into another room. Locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door centerline.
- F. Cut and fit carpet tile around interruptions.
- G. Fit carpet tile tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.
- H. Install carpet tile in patterns specified/indicated.
- I. Provide carpet tile in areas indicated on Finish Schedule.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean work under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements.
- B. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.
- C. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation and field application of paints and coatings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 060010 – Carpentry Work.
- B. Section 081120 - Standard Steel Frames.
- C. Section 092600 – Gypsum Board Systems.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D16 - Definitions of Terms Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this Section.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on all finishing products and special coatings.
- B. Samples: Submit samples illustrating range of colors and textures available for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures and substrate conditions requiring special attention.
- D. Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) for each product used.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source
 - 1. Provide primers and other undercoat paints produced by same manufacturer as finish coats for each application.
 - 2. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and use only with recommended limits.
- B. Coordination of Work
 - 1. Review other sections of these Specifications in which prime paints are to be provided, to ensure compatibility of total coatings system.
 - 2. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of proposed finish materials, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used.
- C. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum years documented experience and where applicable, approved by manufacturer.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable codes, standards and specifications referenced in this section.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.
- B. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- C. Container label to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- D. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide 1 unopened gallon of each color, type, and surface texture to Owner.
- B. Label each container with color, type, texture, and room locations, in addition to the manufacturer's label.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Sherwin Williams.
- B. MAB.
- C. Benjamin Moore.
- D. Finnaren & Haley.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Coatings: Ready mixed, except field catalyzed coatings. Process pigments to a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating; good flow and brushing properties; capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of commercial quality.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Refer to schedule at end of section for surface finish schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify site conditions.
- B. Verify that surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. Test shop applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
 - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2016.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- B. Correct defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this section.
- C. Seal with shellac and seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.
- D. Impervious Surfaces: Remove mildew by scrubbing with solution of tri-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- E. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- F. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.

- G. Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Spot prime paint after repairs.
- H. Shop Primed Steel Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
- I. Clean and prepare all surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's written specifications.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform finish.
- D. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
- E. Sand wood and metal lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles. Use tack cloth just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Allow applied coat to dry before next coat is applied.
- H. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- I. Prime concealed surfaces of interior woodwork scheduled to receive stain or varnish finish with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with mineral spirits.
- J. Prime concealed surfaces of interior and exterior woodwork with primer paint.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean work.
- B. Collect waste material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers and remove daily from site.

3.4 SCHEDULE - INTERIOR SURFACES

- A. Miscellaneous Wood – Painted:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer: Sherwin Williams: Premium Wall & Wood Primer, B28W111.
 - 2. Two coats of semi-gloss finish: Sherwin Williams: Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31.2600. Assume two (2) colors.

SECTION 099000 - PAINTING

- B. Steel - Unprimed:
 - 1. One coat of primer: Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Procryl Primer, B66-310.
 - 2. Two coats of semi-gloss finish: Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial HP Acrylic, B66-600. Assume two (2) colors.
- C. Steel - Primed:
 - 1. One coat of primer: Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial Procryl Primer, B66-310.
 - 2. Two coats of semi-gloss finish: Sherwin Williams: Pro Industrial HP Acrylic, B66-600. Assume two (2) colors.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. One coat of latex primer sealer, Sherwin Williams: Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28-2600.
 - 2. Two coats of eggshell finish, Sherwin Williams: Promar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600. Assume three (3) colors.
- E. CMU:
 - 1. One coat primer/void filler: Sherwin Williams Heavy Duty Block Filler, B42W46.
 - 2. Two coats acrylic epoxy semi-gloss finish; Sherwin Williams Pro-Industrial Pre-catalyzed WB Epoxy, K46. Assume two (2) colors.
- F. Wood – Stained/Transparent
 - 1. One coat sealer. Sherwin Williams: Wood Classics Interior Wood Stain, A49.
 - 2. Two coats varnish, Sherwin Williams: Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Varnish, A68.

Note: Provide stain samples for approval where color match is required.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes surface mounted overhead metal curtain tracks, guides and curtains.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 05500 - Metal Fabrications: Above ceiling supports for track.
 - 2. Section 09510 - Acoustical Ceilings: Suspended ceiling system to support track.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 214 - Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Track: Support vertical test load of 50 lbs without visible deflection of track or damage to supports.
- B. Track Size: Safely support moving loads.
- C. Track and Mounting: Sufficiently rigid to resist visible deflection and without permanent set.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements: Submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate reflected ceiling plan view of curtain track, hangers and suspension points, attachment details, schedule of curtain sizes.
- C. Product Data: Submit data for curtain fabric characteristics.
- D. Samples: Submit 12 x 12 inch sample patch of curtain cloth with representative hem stitch detail, heading with reinforcement, and carrier attachment to curtain header.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements: Contract Closeout.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to applicable code and NFPA 701 for flame/smoke rating requirements in accordance with ASTM E84 for curtain fabric.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept curtain materials on site and inspect for damage.
- B. Store curtain materials on site and deliver to Owner for installation when requested.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 CUBICLE CURTAINS**

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. ModoMed (Basis of Design).
 - 2. Healthcare Curtains.
 - 3. Or approved equal.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Track:
 - 1. Extruded aluminum sections; one piece for each cubicle track run.
 - 2. Surface mounted direct to ceiling grid.
- B. Track End Stop: To fit track section.
- C. Curtain Carriers: Nylon solid hook to accurately fit track; designed to eliminate bind when curtain is pulled; fitted to curtain to prevent accidental curtain removal.
- D. Wand: Plastic hollow section, attached to lead carrier, for pull-to-close action.
- E. Curtain:
 - 1. Close weave 100% polyester, anti-bacterial, self deodorizing, sanitized, pre-shrunk, flame-proofed to NFPA 701.
 - 2. Curtain: Color as selected from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 3. Curtain direct mounted to carriers.
- F. Open Mesh Cloth: Open weave to permit air circulation; flameproof material, same color as curtain.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacture curtains of one piece, sized 10 percent wider than track length. Terminate curtain 15 inches from floor.
- B. Include open mesh cloth at top 10 inches of curtain for room air circulation.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Exposed Surfaces: White.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify surfaces and above ceiling supports are ready to receive Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install curtain track secure and rigid, true to ceiling line.
- B. Install end cap.
- C. Secure track to ceiling system.
- D. Install curtains on carriers ensuring smooth operation.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Cabinets.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 060010 - Carpentry Work: Wood blocking and shims.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 10 - Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- B. ANSI/UL 711 - Rating and Fire Testing of Fire Extinguishers.
- C. UL 626 - 2 1/2 Gallon Stored Pressure, Water Type Fire Extinguishers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, color and finish.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that Products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code ANSI/NFPA 10 for requirements for extinguishers.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. J.L. Industries Product - Dry chemical extinguisher; Cosmic 10E with Cosmopolitan 1037 F10 semi-recessed cabinet.

2.2 EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Dry Chemical Type: UL 299, Cast steel tank, with pressure gage; Class A, B, C, Size 10 lbs.

2.3 CABINETS

- A. Configuration: Semi-recessed type, exterior nominal frame dimensions of 13 inch wide x 26 inches high x 3-5/8 inch deep.
- B. Type: Returned to wall surface, with 2-1/2 inch projection.
- C. Door Glazing: Plastic, clear, 1/4" thick acrylic.
- D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify rough openings for cabinets are correctly sized and located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, 30 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.
- D. Place extinguishers in cabinets and on wall brackets.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Toilet and washroom accessories.
- B. Grab bars.
- C. Attachment hardware.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 010050 – Administrative Provisions: Owner Furnished Products.
- B. Section 060010 - Carpentry: Miscellaneous Wood Blocking.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI A117.1 - Safety Standards for the Handicapped.
- B. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- C. ASTM A167 - Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.
- D. ASTM A269 - Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- E. ASTM A366 - Steel, Carbon, Cold-Rolled Sheet, Commercial Quality.
- F. ASTM B456 - Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, attachment methods.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI A117.1 code for access for the handicapped.

1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on product data and instructed by the manufacturer.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Bobrick.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 1.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A366.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A167, Type 304.
- C. Tubing: ASTM A269, stainless steel.
- D. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.
- E. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized, tamper-proof.
- F. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Weld and grind joints of fabricated components, smooth.
- B. Form exposed surfaces from single sheet of stock, free of joints. Form surfaces flat without distortion. Maintain surfaces without scratches or dents.
- C. Fabricate grab bars of tubing, free of visible joints, return to wall with end attachment flanges. Form bar with minimum 1/2 inches clear of wall surface. Knurl grip surfaces.
- D. Shop assemble components and package complete with anchors and fittings.
- E. Provide steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

2.4 KEYING

- A. Supply 3 keys for each accessory to Owner.
- B. Master key all accessories.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: ASTM A123 to 1.25 oz/sq yd. Galvanize ferrous metal and fastening devices.
- B. Shop Primed Ferrous Metals: Pretreat and clean, spray apply one coat primer and bake.
- C. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, Type SC 2 satin finish.
- D. Stainless Steel: No. 4 satin luster finish.

- E. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify site conditions.
- B. Verify that site conditions are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings and instructed by the manufacturer.
- C. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- D. Contractor to verify all quantities prior to ordering.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions and ANSI A117.1.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 6. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 2. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Fire-Suppression Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for fire-suppression installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for fire-suppression items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers (or equals):
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw spring clips set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- E. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - g. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- N. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- P. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- Q. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- R. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- S. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- T. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- U. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

SECTION 210500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION

- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Painting of fire-suppression systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor fire-suppression materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
 - 2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
 - 3. Specialty valves.
 - 4. Sprinklers.
 - 5. Alarm devices.
 - 6. Manual control stations.
 - 7. Control panels.
 - 8. Pressure gages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
 - 2. HVAC ductwork.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling include the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations.

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.
 - a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
 - 1. NFPA 13.
- B. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- C. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide record flow test prior to and shop drawing design or submittals.
 - 2. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 20 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.
 - b. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
 - 1) Building Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 2) Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 3) General Storage Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 4) Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 5) Office and Public Areas: Light Hazard.
 - 6) Food Service Areas: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1.
 - 3. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
 - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.
 - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft.
 - 4. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler: According to UL listing and NFPA 13.
- D. Seismic Performance: Sprinkler piping shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to NFPA 13 and ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Galvanized and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135/A 135M or ASTM A 795/A 795M, Schedule 10 in NPS 2-1/2" TO NPS 5".
- C. Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.
- D. Galvanized-and Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A 865/A 865M, threaded.
- E. Galvanized and Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
- F. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- G. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.
- H. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
 - 1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free or EPDM rubber gasket.
 - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
 - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
 - 2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M and ASME B16.9.
 - 1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 2. Galvanized, Painted, Uncoated Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
 2. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

2.4 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Branch Outlet Fittings:
 1. Standard: UL 213.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 3. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
 4. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
 5. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
 6. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
 7. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.
- B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
 1. Potter, Notifier or approved equal.
 2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
 3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
 5. Size: Same as connected piping.
 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.
- C. Branch Line Testers:
 1. Standard: UL 199.
 2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
 3. Body Material: Brass.
 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 5. Inlet: Threaded.
 6. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
 7. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.
- D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
 1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1474.
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
 - 3. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping.
 - 5. Length: Adjustable.
 - 6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.
- F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:
 - 1. Standard: UL 1474.
 - 2. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.
 - 3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
 - 4. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.5 SPRINKLERS

- A. Viking, Reliable, or approved equal.
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated and painted.
- E. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
 - 1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat, Chrome-plated steel, two piece, with 1-inch vertical adjustment, white finish, one piece, flat.
 - 2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel or white finish, one piece, flat.
- F. Sprinkler Guards:
 - 1. Standard: UL 199.
 - 2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.
- D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.
- H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- I. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13. In seismic-rated areas, refer to State Building Code.
- J. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- K. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- L. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- M. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
 - 4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.

SECTION 211313 – WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

- 5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
 - 6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
 - B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - C. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.8 CLEANING
- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
 - B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.
- 3.9 DEMONSTRATION
- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves and pressure-maintenance pumps.
- 3.10 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE
- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
 - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers with sprinkler guards.
 - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Recessed sprinklers.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
 - 4. Spaces Subject to Freezing: Pendent, dry sprinklers.
 - B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
 - 1. Upright, Pendent and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Dielectric fittings.
 - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 4. Sleeves.
 - 5. Escutcheons.
 - 6. Grout.
 - 7. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Dielectric fittings.
 - 2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 3. Escutcheons.

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- D. The plumbing system shall comply with "The Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act (P.L. 111-380) which amends the Safe Drinking Water Act (42 USC 300g-6).
- E. The plumbing system shall comply with the current adopted plumbing code for this project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for plumbing installations.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for plumbing items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
 2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
 4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Eclipse, Inc.
 - d. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
 - f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. Perfection Corp.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.8 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems. All exposed piping in food working areas shall be stainless steel.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type, polished chrome-plated finish with spring clips.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish and set screw.
 - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish and set screw.
 - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - i. All exposed escutcheons in the food working areas shall be stainless steel.

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in walls only but are required in floors.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.
- Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.
 - 2. Bronze ball valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
 - 4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.
- B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Jomar International, LTD.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
 - c. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Three piece.
 - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following]:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.
- B. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Three piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, gate, or plug valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER, COMPRESSED AIR VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe positioning systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
 - 4. Pipe positioning systems.
- B. Shop Drawings Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel." AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel." and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 4. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 3. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 4. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 5. Anvil Corp.
 - 6. GS Metals Corp.
 - 7. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 8. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 9. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 10. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
 - 3. GS Metals Corp.
 - 4. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 5. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig- minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

- 1. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.
- B. Available Manufacturers (or equal):
 - 1. C & S Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
 - 3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
 10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 - 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb
 - d. de-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 - 14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
- d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
- e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
- 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
- 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Warning signs and labels.
 - 2. Pipe labels.
 - 3. Valve tags.
 - 4. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.3 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.4 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting."
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.
 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Orange.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.
 - 3. Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: White.
 - b. Letter Color: Black.

3.3 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
 - 3. Letter Color:
 - a. Cold Water: Black.
 - b. Hot Water: Black.

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

3.4 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Adhesives.
 - 3. Mastics.
 - 4. Sealants.
 - 5. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 6. Tapes.
 - 7. Securements.
 - 8. Corner angles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 4. Detail application at control devices.
 - 5. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work shall be one of, or equal to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok HP.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation ASJ+.
 - c. Owens Corning; SSL II with ASJ MAX Fiberglass Pipe Insulation.
 - 2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
 - 2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. ASJ Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.4 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.5 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mil thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White to match adjacent surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- J. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- N. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- D. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 - 7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 - 8. Label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

3.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option. All insulated piping in the food preparation areas shall have stainless steel insulation covering.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:
 - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Stormwater and Overflow:
 - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
 - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- E. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F (16 Deg C):
 - 1. Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
 - 2. Specialty valves.
 - 3. Escutcheons.
 - 4. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 5. Wall penetration systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following products:
 - 1. Specialty valves.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Escutcheons.
 - 5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
 - 6. Water penetration systems.
- B. Water Samples: Specified in "Cleaning" Article.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping in equipment rooms and other congested areas, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Domestic water piping.
 - 2. Sanitary Vent Piping
 - 3. HVAC ductwork.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
 - 3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
 - 4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.
 - 1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
 - b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
- a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2.5 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.
- B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.
- C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.
- D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew.
- E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew.
- G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.
- H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.
- I. Food Preparation Areas: Escutcheons shall be stainless steel.

2.6 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 2. Calpico, Inc.
 3. Metraflex, Inc.
 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.8 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- I. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.
- B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- C. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Use dielectric flanges.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
 - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet: If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
 - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements on Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawings for connection sizes.
 - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

3.7 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
 - b. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, cast brass.
 - f. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.8 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.
- E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.
- F. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.
- G. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
 - 1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
 - a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
 - 4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
 - 5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
 - c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
- 6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
 - a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
 - b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
- I. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.9 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.10 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Piping Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
 - 3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
 - 4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Piping Tests:
 - 1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.
- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.14 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fitting Option: Brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, shall be the following:
 - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.15 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball for piping NPS 3 and smaller.
 - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball valves for piping all piping.
 - 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 - 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for soil, waste, and vent piping inside the building:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.
- D. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
- C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping; "NSF-tubular" for plastic continuous waste piping; and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Solvent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
 - 1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers (or equals):
 - 1) Fernco, Inc.
 - 2) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.
 - 2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
 - a. Manufacturers (or equals):
 - 1) Clamp-All Corp.
 - 2) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Co.
 - 4) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2.5 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

- B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M (ASTM B 88M, Types B and C), water tube, drawn temper.
 - 1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
 - 2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.
 - 3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.6 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, Schedule 40, drain, waste, and vent.
- B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.
- C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656
 - 1. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564
 - 1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints as allowed by the state plumbing code.
 - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, Shielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
 - 3. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints as allowed by the state plumbing code.
 - 5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, Shielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.
- D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

3. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints as allowed by the state plumbing code.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible, Shielded, Rigid, unshielded, nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.
- C. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- D. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
- E. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- G. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the State Plumbing Codes minimum slopes.
- H. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.
- I. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665 and state plumbing code.
- J. Install underground PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321 and state plumbing code.
- K. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- C. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
- D. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
 - 1. Install full-port ball valve for piping NPS 3 and smaller.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 - 2. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs according to the following:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

- G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2: 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 3: 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 7. NPS 6: 12 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.
- H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.
- I. Install hangers for stainless-steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 2: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 96 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
- J. Install supports for vertical stainless-steel piping every 10 feet.
- K. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- L. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- M. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 - 2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
 - 3. NPS 4 and 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
 - 4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
 - 5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
- N. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.
- O. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 25-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during the remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
 - 1. Cleanouts.
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Roof flashing assemblies.
 - 4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
 - 5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
 - 6. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
- C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
- F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
- G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron cleanout test tee.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
 4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for threaded, adjustable housing cleanout.
 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
 4. Type: Threaded, adjustable housing.
 5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
 6. Closure: Plastic plug.
 7. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
 8. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished Nickel-bronze.
 9. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
- C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
 - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
 - d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
 4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch or Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
 5. Closure: Raised-head, drilled-and-threaded Bronze plug.
 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
 7. Wall Access: Round, flat, stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Josam Company; Josam Div.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
- c. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
- d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
- 2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
- 3. Pattern: Floor drain.
- 4. Body Material: Coated cast iron.
- 5. Outlet: Bottom.
- 6. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
- 7. Top or Strainer Material: Polished Nickel bronze.
- 8. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Polished Nickel bronze.
- 9. Top Shape: Round.

2.3 ROOF FLASHING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Roof Flashing Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Company; Elmdor/Stoneman Div.
 - b. Thaler Metal Industries Ltd.
- B. Description: Manufactured assembly made of 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch-thick, lead flashing collar and skirt extending at least 10 inches from pipe, with galvanized-steel boot reinforcement and counterflashing fitting.
 - 1. Open-Top Vent Cap: Without cap.
 - 2. Low-Silhouette Vent Cap: With vandal-proof vent cap.
 - 3. Extended Vent Cap: With field-installed, vandal-proof vent cap.

2.4 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

- A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, or are equal to, the following:
 - a. ProSet Systems Inc.
 - 2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
 - 3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
 - 4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - 5. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
 - 6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Open Drains:
 - 1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
 - 2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.
- B. Deep-Seal Traps:
 - 1. Description: Cast-iron casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
 - a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.
- C. Air-Gap Fittings:
 1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
 4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
 5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

2.6 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
 3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.
- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.
- B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated or required per the state plumbing code.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with cover flush with finished wall.
- E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
 - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
 - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
 - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.
- H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.
- I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.
- J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets.
- K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- M. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- N. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.
- O. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
 - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
 - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches (200 mm) around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counterflashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
- F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.
- G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:
 - 1. Faucets for lavatories and sinks.
 - 2. Flushometers.
 - 3. Toilet seats.
 - 4. Protective shielding guards.
 - 5. Fixture supports.
 - 6. Water closets.
 - 7. Lavatories.
 - 8. Commercial sinks.
 - 9. Water Coolers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.
- D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.
- E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.
- F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
 - 1. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
 - 3. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
 - 4. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
- H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
 - 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 2. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
 - 4. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

- I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
 - 1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
 - 2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
 - 3. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
 - 4. Battery-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.
- J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
 - 1. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
 - 2. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
 - 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
 - 4. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
 - 5. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures of unit shell.
 - b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 Vitreous fixtures shall be American Standard, Kohler, Zurn, or approved equal.
- 2.2 Lavatory carriers shall be Jay R. Smith, Josam, Zurn, or approved equal.
- 2.3 Electric water coolers shall be Oasis, Haws, Elkay, or approved equal.
- 2.4 Water closet seats shall be Bemis, Olsonite, Zurn or approved equal.
- 2.5 Plumbing fixture trim shall be American Standard, T&S Brass, Zurn or approved equal.
- 2.6 Stainless steel sinks shall be Elkay, Just, or approved equal.
- 2.7 Plumbing Fixtures
- 2.8 Refer to Drawing P0.1 for Manufacturer, Model Number and Description.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.
 - 1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
 - 2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
 - 3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.
- C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.
- D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- F. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- G. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- H. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 - 1. Exception: Use ball or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- I. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- K. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- L. Install toilet seats on water closets.

SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

- M. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- N. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- O. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- P. Install traps on fixture outlets.
 - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
 - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."
- R. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

- D. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
 - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
 - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.
- B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All work and material on this project shall be in compliance with all local, state and federal regulations including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Established Federal Standards of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration under the Department of Labor.
 - 2. New Jersey modifications with the International Building Code.
 - 3. International Mechanical Code with New Jersey modifications.
 - 4. International Energy Conservation Code with New Jersey modifications.
 - 5. National Standard Plumbing Code as adopted by New Jersey.
- C. The above regulations are considered a part of the specifications and shall prevail should they differ with the plans and specifications. Prior to construction the Contractor shall notify the Architect of the difference. Should the Contractor not so notify the Architect, the Contractor shall fully comply without claim for extra costs

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes General Provisions for HVAC/Mechanical work.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Transition fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.
 - 4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 5. Sleeves.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Grout.
 - 8. HVAC demolition.
 - 9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 - 10. Painting and finishing.
 - 11. Concrete bases.
 - 12. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - 1. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - 3. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
 - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS AND OTHER RELATED SUBMITTALS

- 1. The type submittal information required for each item of equipment shall be as indicated in the individual sections of the specification including coordination drawings.
- 2. When a substitute item of equipment has been submitted for approval, submit layout drawings indicating the changes necessary to adapt the substituted item of equipment to the system design. Costs for changes required by other trades shall be responsibility of equipment substitution proposer.
- 3. Submittal data shall include Specification data, such as metal gauges, finishes, optional accessories, etc., even though such equipment and materials may be detailed on the drawings or specified. In addition, the submittal data shall include performance (certification) data, wiring diagrams where applicable, accurate dimensional data and a recommended spare parts list. Outline or dimensional drawings alone are not acceptable. No roughing-in, connections, etc., shall be done until Architect reviewed equipment submittals are in the hands of the Contractors. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain drawings and to make all connections, etc., in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible.
- 4. In general, normal catalog information (with the particular items underlined or otherwise denoted as being the submitted item) will be acceptable as submittal data. Installation, operating and maintenance instructions must be that information, specifically applicable to the items furnished, ordinarily supplied with the equipment to the Owner with any modifications indicated. Wiring diagrams must be correct for the application. Generalized wiring diagrams, showing alternate methods of connection, will not be acceptable unless all unrelated sections are marked out. Submittal data sheets, which indicate several different model numbers, figure numbers, optional accessories, installation arrangements, etc., shall be clearly marked to indicate the specific items of equipment to be furnished. Samples and certificates shall be furnished as requested. Submittal data must be complete for each piece of equipment; piecemeal data will not be processed.
- 5. It shall be noted that the reviewing of shop drawings by the Architect applies only to general design, arrangement, type, capacity, and quality. Such review does not apply to quantities, dimensions, connection locations and the like. In all cases, the Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner, all equipment characteristics are appropriate and that all connections are suitably located.
- 6. Before the project is accepted, all submittal data (shop drawings, etc.) must be complete and reviewed.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

7. After equipment requiring temperature control connection has been reviewed by the Architect, furnish complete manufacturer's data and wiring diagrams to the Automatic Temperature Control Supplier.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 1. Transition fittings.
 2. Dielectric fittings.
 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
 4. Escutcheons.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. OPERATION MANUAL
 1. Furnish owner with three (3) bound sets of operation manuals at completion of project. Each set is to be bound separately in a loose leaf binder. Manuals shall include Contractor's Name and telephone numbers that can be called for service calls. Also, include the following in the manuals for transmittal to the Owner:
 - All project stamped acceptable shop drawings and copies of all certificates.
 - Lubrication schedules and procedures
 - Spare parts list; indicate all items that should be maintained at the site by owner.
 - Maintenance and trouble-shooting suggestions for equipment.
 - Non-Lien Affidavits
 - Wiring Diagrams
 - Certification of owner instruction of system and equipment
 - Record drawings
 2. The operating instructions shall integrate each piece of equipment in any one system into a numbered step-by-step sequence of operation, including valves, controls, etc.
 3. The parts list shall consist of a complete list of replacement items with all component parts numbered for each piece of mechanical or electrical equipment and shall include directions for ordering said replacement items.
 4. Maintenance procedure shall outline required routine maintenance for all equipment and systems and instructions for repair of the equipment.
- E. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
 1. When the Contractor requests approval of substitute materials and/or equipment, except when under formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood and agreed that such substitution, if approved, will be made without cost to the Owner, regardless of changes in connections, spacing, electrical service, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades the Contractor offering such substitutions shall reimburse all affected Contractors for all necessary changes in their work (without cost to Owner).
- F. RECORD DRAWINGS
 1. This Contractor shall submit to the Owner one (1) reproducible copy, one (1) print and one digital set of Record Drawings. Drawings shall be identified with the Contractor's name, the date, and title "RECORD DRAWINGS" on the copies.
 2. These drawings shall show the size, location and routing of all ductwork, wiring, piping and equipment relative to this Division.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination Between Trades:
 - 1. Carefully examine all architectural, structural, electrical and any other drawings and specifications pertaining to the construction before fabricating and installing the work described and indicated under these drawings and specifications. Cooperate with all other Contractors in locating piping, ductwork, sleeves, equipment, etc., in order to avoid conflict with all other Contractor's work. Prepare and submit detailed coordination drawings. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of relocating piping, ducts, etc., or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
 - 2. Lay out work from construction lines and levels established by the General Contractor. This Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location and placement of his work.
 - 3. Any discrepancies occurring on the accompanying drawings and between the drawings and the specifications shall be reported to the Architect prior to any fabrication and installation so that a workable solution can be presented. Extra payment will not be allowed for the relocation of, or revision to, piping, ductwork, equipment, etc.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in other structural components as they are constructed.
- D. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified. Manufacturer's equipment different than "Basis of Design" shall, if proposed by Contractor, include all costs required by other trades for modifications required by one of the incorporated offices.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- H. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 - 1. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
 - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings: CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers - Eslon Thermoplastics; Thompson Plastics, Inc.; or Approved Equal.
- B. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors: One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers - Thompson Plastics, Inc.; Eslon Thermoplastics; or Approved Equal.
- C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers - NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.; or Approved Equal.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - b. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
- D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Epco Sales, Inc.
 - b. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corp.
 - c. Or Approved Equal.
- G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Victaulic Co. of America.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Metraflex Co.
 - c. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM and/or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.
- E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
 - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
- G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
- H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
 - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 STRUCTURAL RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Properly shore, brace, support, etc., any construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening. No structural member shall be cut without the written consent of the Architect.
- B. Any damage occurring to the structure, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements, shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Owner or Architect, without cost.

3.2 PROTECTION OF THE BUILDING AND STORED EQUIPMENT

- A. Do not store materials or equipment on any floor or roof of building in such quantity that these parts of the building will be overloaded in any way. Do not move heavy equipment across any floor or roof without first submitting the details of the work to the Architect and having obtained his approval. In cases where frequent movement of men or materials over the roof is encountered, provide walking boards or other suitable protection for the roofing.
- B. Provide suitable storage for, and completely protect all materials and equipment prior to installation. Storage shall be dry, clean and safe. Any materials or equipment lost through theft or mishandling shall be replaced, all without additional cost to the Owner

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

3.3 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings accompanying these specifications are diagrammatic and indicate the general design and arrangement of the proposed work. Do not scale drawings for the exact location of equipment and work. The exact routing and/or location of piping, ductwork, sleeves, equipment, etc., unless specifically dimensioned on the drawings, shall be determined to suit field conditions encountered, and to avoid interferences with other Contractors' work. Coordination drawings will be required.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, Plumbing piping, HVAC piping, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make all water and drainage connections, etc., to equipment furnished by others under this Contract whenever such equipment is shown on any of the drawings or mentioned in any section of the specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.

3.5 TOOLS

- A. Furnish and install all special wrenches, valve handles, keys, or other special tools as necessary to dismantle or service any piece of equipment installed. This shall include thermostat keys in the number directed by the Architect.

3.6 PERMITS AND APPROVALS

- A. All permits and certificates of approval for the complete system shall be obtained by the respective Contractors from the authorities governing such work. The cost of all permits, tap-in-fees and approvals shall be borne by the Contractor furnishing the work, except as noted in the General Requirements. All work shall be approved by the Architect before final payment will be made.

3.7 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Temporary utilities for water, gas, electricity, and heat shall be provided as indicated under the "General Requirements" of the Specifications.
- B. Should it become necessary to operate the building HVAC equipment before final acceptance of the job, the Owner or the Contractor may be allowed to do so, but only after proper adjustment and complete system operation by the Contractor whose equipment is affected. The controls shall be verified and commissioned for correct operation.
- C. The use of the permanent Building HVAC equipment will in no way release the Contractor of his obligations to furnish all equipment under his contract in proper and acceptable condition. Fan coil apparatus provided with filters, if used for temporary heat, shall not be operated without filters, and clean filters shall be installed before final

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

inspection. Equipment such as boilers shall not be operated until such time as all safety firing controls, pressure relief valves, etc., are installed and functioning properly.

3.8 FILTER ELEMENTS

- A. Furnish indicated number of complete sets of spare filter elements for all air handling units and other units containing replaceable filters.
- B. Contractor shall furnish four (4) sets of filters: one set for during construction for construction heating purposes, one set for use during balance work, one set for installation prior to substantial completion, and one set (spare) for Owner's use at later date.

3.9 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- G. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- H. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
 - 1. New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips set screw or spring clips.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
 - l. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.
- M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry Fire-Rated walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
- 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
 - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
 - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
 - a. PVC or Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
 - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
 - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
 - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
 - 4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

3.10 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
 - 4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.
- K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.11 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
 - 3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
 - 4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.12 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.13 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.14 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.15 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for HVAC equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.16 INSTALLATION

- A. All equipment shall be installed at locations indicated.
- B. Assembly and installation of equipment shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Equipment shall be securely anchored in place. Care shall be exercised to correctly orient equipment before securing in place.

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

3.17 METAL GUARDS

- A. Furnish and install in approved expanded metal or sheet metal guard around all exposed moving and rotating parts, such as pump couplings, belt drives, fan belts, etc.

3.18 FRAMING

- A. All rectangular or special shaped openings in walls, partitions, roofs, ceilings, etc., including plaster, stucco, or similar materials shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members, as required. The intent of this paragraph is to prohibit cutting and patching in new construction and to provide smooth, even termination of wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, as well as to provide a fastening means for grilles, diffusers, etc. Lintels shall be provided over all openings in walls, etc., when not specifically indicated elsewhere. Lintels shall be of size and shape to prevent excessive deflection and shall be approved by Architect prior to installation.

3.19 CUTTING, FITTING AND PATCHING

- A. Each respective Contractor shall do all cutting and drilling of masonry, steel, wood, or iron work, and all fitting necessary for the proper installation of all apparatus and materials.
- B. No cutting or drilling of the structure, of any kind, shall be done without first obtaining permission from Architect. All cutting and drilling shall be done under the supervision of the General Contractor in strict accordance with instructions furnished by Architect.
- C. All patching and finishing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor whose cutting or drilling makes such patching and finishing necessary. Patching and finishing shall be done by workmen skilled in the trade affected (masonry, plastering, painting, etc.).

3.20 CLEANING, TESTING AND PREPARATION FOR START-UP

- A. All equipment shall be cleaned of all foreign material.
- B. All equipment shall be lubricated and placed in proper working order. Drives on rotating equipment shall be checked for proper rotation and alignment. V-belt drives shall be checked and adjusted for proper tension. All fans shall be operated for at least 24 hours so that the initial stretch of the V-belt drives will take place before testing. When the belts have stretched, the fan drives shall be realigned and adjusted for tightness to make sure that the excess slippage is eliminated. All drives shall be set for the recommended speeds. All sheaves and bearing blocks shall be checked for any loose screws or nuts.
- C. Where equipment requires a charge of material, it shall be filled by the Contractor with material recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- D. All controls and safety devices shall be checked to determine that they are in place and properly installed.
- E. Where equipment is intended to contain fluids, it shall be filled and tested for leaks as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Equipment shall be operated for a reasonable time to determine any undue vibration, heating of parts, or other improper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- G. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
 - 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber or NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Presealed Systems.
 - 2. Metraflex.
 - 3. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
 2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves
 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - a. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves]
5. Interior Partitions: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermometers.
 - 2. Gages.
 - 3. Test plugs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for thermometers and gages indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of thermometer and gage, signed by product manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer.

2.2 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. MG Piping Products Co.
 - 3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 4. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
 - 1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be CR.
 - 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be EPDM.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, two thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
 - 1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2-inch-diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
 - 2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
 - 3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
 - 4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and fan coil units.
- B. Install bimetallic-actuated dial thermometers at suction and discharge of each pump.
- C. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Loop Return and Supply Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
 - 2. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

3.2 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- D. Install brass or stainless steel needle-valve and brass snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- E. Install test plugs in tees in piping where indicated.
- F. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- G. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for gages, machines, and equipment.

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 3. High performance butterfly valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 5. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
 - 6. Bronze gate valves.
 - 7. Calibrated Balance Valve.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
 - 3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:
 - 1. Manufacturers:

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- c. Hammond.
- d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- e. NIBCO INC.
- f. Or Approved Equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

2.3 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Tyco Valves & Controls; a unit of Tyco Flow Control.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
 - b. CWP Rating: 285 psig (1965 kPa) at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
 - e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
 - f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
 - g. Disc: Carbon steel.
 - h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.4 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 BRONZE GATE VALVES

- A. Class 150, Bronze Gate Valves, RS:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - c. NIBCO INC.
 - d. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.6 IRON GATE VALVES

- A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVE:

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Armstrong CBV.
 - 2. Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus.
 - 3. Griswald Quickset.
 - 4. Illinois 6000 series.
 - 5. Nexus Orturi.
 - 6. Nibco 1710 Series.
 - 7. Taco Accu-Flo.
 - 8. Tour & Anderson STAS/STAD.
 - 9. Victaulic series 786/787.
 - 10. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description:

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

1. Bronze or copper alloy body with calibrated ball, globe or venturi/valve arrangement, integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening, memory stop.
2. Drain tapping, threaded or soldered ends, with or without integral unions.
3. P/T or Shraeder pressure taps with integral check valves and seals, adjustable memory stop.
4. Suitable for 200 psig water working pressure at 250°F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Properly align piping before installation of valves in an upright position; operators installed below the valves will not be accepted.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- D. Install valves in strict accordance with valve manufacturer's installation recommendations. Do not support weight of piping system on valve ends.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Provide stem extensions when valve operators interfere with pipe insulation. Install stem extensions when shipped loose from valve.
- H. Prior to flushing of piping systems, place all valves in the full-open position.
- I. Calibrated Balance Valves:
 1. Provide balancing valves for all major equipment and at each major branch takeoff and at the discharge of each pump as indicated.
 2. Install where indicated on the drawings and details for balancing of hydronic systems.

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

3. Retain the shipping container for use as removable insulation.
- J. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.
- K. Provide drain valves for complete drainage of all systems. Locations of drain valves include low points of piping systems, equipment locations specified or detailed including reheat coils, other locations required for drainage of systems. Use 3/4 inch ball valve with threaded hose adapter except strainer blowdown valves to be the same size as the blowdown connection.
- L. Contractor may use combination shut-off, check and balancing valves where separate shut-off valve, check valve and balancing valve are indicated in pump discharge piping.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 3. Throttling Service: ball, or butterfly valves.
 4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, resilient-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
 5. For Grooved-End Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER AND HEATING-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Gauge Valves: 1/4" ball valves.
- B. Pipe NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
 1. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with bronze trim.
 2. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 3. Bronze Lift Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
 4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 150, RS, bronze.
 5. Calibrated Balance Valve.

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

- C. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
 - 1. High-Performance Butterfly Valves: Class 150, single flange.
 - 2. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, metal seats.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300): Class 125, lever and spring.
 - 4. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, OS&Y.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Metal framing systems.
 - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 5. Fastener systems.
 - 6. Pipe stands.
 - 7. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
 - 2. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 3. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code—Steel.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
 - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
 - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
 - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. AAA Technology & Specialties Co., Inc.
 - 2. Bergen-Power Pipe Supports.
 - 3. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 4. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 5. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 7. Globe Pipe Hanger Products, Inc.
 - 8. Grinnell Corp.
 - 9. GS Metals Corp.
 - 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 11. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 12. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 13. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 14. Tolco Inc.
 - 15. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop-or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop-or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Power-Strut Div.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 3. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Description: 100-psig-(690-kPa-) minimum, compressive-strength insulation insert encased in sheet metal shield.
- B. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
 - 3. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Pipe Shields, Inc.
 - 5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
 - 7. Or Approved Equal.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with vapor barrier.
- D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass.
- E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated or stainless steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - f. Powers Fasteners.
 - g. Or Approved Equal.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop-or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16 (DN 100 to DN 400), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon-or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600), if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split-or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200).
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2 (DN 15 to DN 50).
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200).
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80).
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable, Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900), if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20 (DN 65 to DN 500), from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050), if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600), if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750), if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500).
 2. Carbon-or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20 (DN 20 to DN 500), if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 11/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Pipe Stand Installation:
 - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 - 2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- H. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood inserts.
6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1/2 inch.

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve Tags
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches

- (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Markers shall be preprinted, color-coded type with lettering indicating service and arrow showing direction of flow. Arrows shall be continuous separate from lettering.
- B. Piping identification materials shall be Brady or Seton Opti-Code. Pressure sensitive vinyl pipe markers shall be additionally secured at each end by flow arrow tape wrapping completely around pipe at both ends. Tape shall be Seton or Brady "Arrows-On-A-Roll". Size of tape shall be 2" width. Colors shall match markers. Sizes of markers for pipe sizes shall be standard according to ANSI/OSHA. Colors for markers shall be standard for field and legend wording according to ANSI Standard A13.1. Each marker shall indicate: acceptable color-coded background, proper color of legend in relation to

background color, acceptable legend letter size, acceptable marker length, and directional flow arrow. Provide the legend indicating color and service in the O & M manual.

- C. Legend is the primary and explicit identification of the content. Identification of the contents of a piping system shall give the name of the contents in full or abbreviated form. Use the legend to identify the contents exactly and give temperature, pressure and other details.
- D. Color-coding is used to identify the characteristic properties of the contents. Maximum contrast shall be provided between color field and legend for readability.
- E. Pipes in mechanical rooms and chases shall be painted per schedule "if identified".

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F (71 deg C).
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) high.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch (19 mm) for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT AND VALVE MARKERS ON CEILINGS IN FINISHED AREAS

- A. Markers shall be phenolic resin laminate engraving stock with white surface, black phenolic core and black melamine subcore.
- B. Markers shall identify valve tag number and identification of system. Lettering shall be no smaller than 1/8".

2.7 VALVE TAGS

- A. Tags shall be 0.032 inch thick brass.
- B. Tags shall be of sufficient size to allow 0.25 inch black filled stamped letters for the piping system abbreviation and 0.5 inch numbers identifying the valve.
- C. Tag fasteners shall be wire link chain or S hook.
- D. All valves located above ceiling shall be identified on the valve and on the ceiling grid as directed by the Owner/Engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 All mechanical equipment shall be identified with signs and equipment markers. Signs and markers shall be securely attached by rustproof screws or some other permanent means. Information on sign shall include name of equipment, rating, maintenance instructions, area or rooms served, and any other important data as directed by Owner/Engineer. VAV and CV boxes, controls, valves, and all other equipment above ceilings shall be identified on the equipment and on the ceiling grid as directed by the Owner/Engineer.

3.2 All piping shall be identified as to function and direction of flow by means of manufactured pipe markers. Colors shall match markers. Sizes of markers for pipe sizes shall be standard according to ANSI/OSHA. Colors for markers shall be standard for field and legend wording according to ANSI Standard A13.1, NFPA 99 and NFPA 13. Pipe marker location shall meet ASME (ANSI) A13.1, NFPA 99 and NFPA 13 latest edition. In addition markers shall be installed as indicated below.

- A. Locations for pipe markers in equipment rooms, tunnels, shafts and exposed areas shall be as follows:
 - 1. Adjacent to each valve and fitting.
 - 2. At each branch and riser take-off.
 - 3. At each pipe passage through wall, floor and ceiling construction.
 - 4. At each pipe passage to underground.
 - 5. On all horizontal pipe runs – marked every 15'-0".
 - 6. Locations for pipe markers above ceilings in finished areas.
 - 7. Adjacent to each valve.
 - 8. On all horizontal pipe runs – marked every 15'-0".
 - 9. Minimum one in each room.
- B. Provide legend indicating color and service in the operating and maintenance manuals.

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 3.3 Markers are required for the following piping:

ABBREVIATION SYSTEM

CD	Condensate Drain
HHWS	Heating Hot Water Supply
HHWR	Heating Hot Water Return
CWS	Chilled Water Supply
CWR	Chilled Water Return

- 3.4 Valve Tags. Valves at connections to coils and equipment need not be tagged. A "Valve Chart" or charts shall be provided which lists valve system, legend/number and location of valve in system. Charts shall be 8½" x 11" and placed in plastic protective envelopes in frames for installation as directed by the Owner/Engineer. Install a valve tag chart in each pipe closet. An additional set shall be placed in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals. All main and branch line valves shall be tagged in numerical order as indicated.

- C. Valve Charts shall supply the following data:

1. Tag number
2. Owner's room number and floor level
3. Identify size, type and normal position (open, closed, modulating)
4. Identify equipment or branch or main served
5. Identify location in area (ceiling, wall, chase)

- D. Identify valve tag number and correct location on record drawings in red using symbols to identify valve being noted.

- E. Tag in accordance with the following numerical schedule. Each group of valves shall be numbered sequentially starting with one (1) (Example CWS-1, CWS-2, etc.)

ABBREVIATION SYSTEM

HHWS	Heating Hot Water Supply
HHWR	Heating Hot Water Return
CWS	Chilled Water Supply
CWR	Chilled Water Return

VALVE TAG

GS-1 ____
GR-1 ____

- 3.5 Ductwork shall be identified at or near the fan with stenciled signs or by engraved laminated plastic signs. Sign shall show area served. Ductwork shall be identified at prominent locations but in no case at intervals greater than 15 feet and at least one in each room.

- 3.6 Markers are required for the following ductwork:

Supply Air
Return Air
General Exhaust

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Specifications apply to this section.
- C. Project drawings.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Contractor and TAB Contractor's requirements to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems – Exhaust.
 - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Primary-secondary systems – heating water.
 - b. Piping systems shall have pre-removals base-line report.
 - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 4. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.
- B. All systems (existing and project installed) in Project areas shall have TAB submittals. Existing system in Project area shall have base-line report for pre-removal conditions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. NC: Noise criteria.
- F. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- G. RC: Room criteria.
- H. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- I. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- J. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- K. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- L. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- M. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- N. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- O. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- P. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This specification section is included herein to assist and inform the Contractor of the standards, requirements, and scope of the work to be performed by the TAB Supplier.
- B. Contractor shall provide complete coordination of TAB Scope as required for Start-up, Check-out, and Balancing. This scope along with verification of controls shall be included as critical path on the Project Schedule.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals:
 - 1. Air Balance Report: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
 - 2. TAB Report: Documentation of work performed for ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."
- B. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 90 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- E. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- F. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- G. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC or NEBB.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
 - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems"; NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems"; SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing." or TAB firm's forms approved by Commissioning Agent and Architect.
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.
- G. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- H. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Provide TAB only after verification by Contractor that systems are ready for balancing.
- D. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.9 CONTRACTOR PREPARATION AND COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS – GENERAL

- A. Shop drawings, submittal data, up-to-date revisions, change orders, and other data required for planning, preparation, and execution of the TAB work shall be provided to the TAB Agency no later than 30 days prior to the start of TAB work.
- B. System installation and equipment startup shall be complete prior to the TAB Agency's being notified to begin.
- C. The building control system shall be complete and operational. The Building Control system supplier shall install all necessary computers and computer programs, and make these operational. Assistance shall be provided as required for reprogramming, coordination, and problem resolution.
- D. All test points, balancing devices, identification tags, etc. shall be accessible and clear of insulation and other obstructions that would impede TAB procedures.
- E. Qualified installation or startup personnel shall be readily available for the operation and adjustment of the systems. Assistance shall be provided as required for coordination and problem resolution.

1.10 CONTRACTOR PREPARATION AND COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS – HVAC CONTROLS

- A. Written notice shall be submitted through the General Contractor to the Architect-Engineer stating that the Control System is operating and controlling the HVAC System.
- B. The Control supplier shall have entered all data needed for the TAB Agency to begin work.
- C. The Control supplier shall be available to correct any problems that the TAB Agency may encounter with the systems.
- D. All costs for additional work by the TAB Agency due to the Contractor's failure to comply with the above shall be paid by the Contractor and any subcontractor(s) for HVAC controls.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

1.11 CONTRACTOR PREPARATION AND COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS – MECHANICAL

- A. Written notice shall be submitted through the General Contractor to the Architect stating that the HVAC system is operational and ready for the TAB Agency.
- B. The Mechanical contractor shall have proved all units operational and all air outlets in the full open position.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall be available to correct any problems that the TAB Agency might have with any equipment or systems.
- D. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install any replacement sheaves, pulleys and drive belts required for flow adjustments, as determined by the TAB Agency. Adjustable sheaves shall be selected so that the final adjustment position is in the middle third of the total adjustment range. Additional/replacement sheaves, pulleys and drive belts shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. All costs for additional work by the TAB Agency due to the Contractor's failure to comply with the above shall be paid by the Contractor and any subcontractor(s) for mechanical work.

1.12 CONTRACTOR PREPARATION AND COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS – DUCTWORK

- A. Ductwork air leakage testing shall be performed by the TAB Agency.
- B. The ductwork/sheetmetal subcontractor shall promptly correct any related problems discovered by the leakage tests.
- C. All costs associated with retesting and/or delays or other problems which impede the TAB Agency from performing such testing shall be paid by the contractor and any subcontractor(s) for ductwork.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on forms stating that National Balancing Agency will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Coordinate all examination functions with commissioning agent; Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Verify terminal units operation, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning, before balancing.
- L. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

3.2 DEFICIENCIES

- A. Any deficiencies in the installation or performance of a system or component observed by the TAB Agency shall be brought to the attention of the appropriate responsible person. Also notify the mechanical project representative from the Division of Engineering and Contract Administration.
- B. The work necessary to correct items on the deficiency listing shall be performed and verified by the affected contractor before the TAB Agency returns to retest. Unresolved deficiencies shall be noted in the final report.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in any and all of the following standards: AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems"; NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
 - 2. The requirements of this section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 - 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 - 2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
 - 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

2. differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presetsings.
 - C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
 - D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
 - E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
 - F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
 - G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.
- 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
 - B. Coordinate/verify balancing to maintain chiller minimum flow.
- 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.
- 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS
- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.
- 3.12 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS
- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- 3.13 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS
- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Coordinating with the commissioning of the project, measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.
- 3.14 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTING:
- A. The installing contractor shall isolate and seal sections of ductwork for testing. TAB shall verify 10% of the ductwork pressure tests during project inspections. Contractor will be required to re-seal the entire duct system upon failure of any system test. Refer to ductwork specifications.
- 3.15 TOLERANCES
- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
 4. Loop-Water Flow Rate: Minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
- 3.16 INITIAL STATUS REPORTING
- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.17 PROJECT REPORTS

- A. Final TAB Report – The TAB Agency shall submit the final TAB report for review by the engineer. All outlets, devices, HVAC equipment, etc., shall be identified, along with a numbering system corresponding to report unit identification. The TAB Agency shall submit a “National Project Performance Guaranty” assuring that the project systems were tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the project specifications and National Standards.
- B. Submit three (3) copies of the Final TAB Report to the Architect-Engineer, and (1) copy to the Construction Manager and the Southern Baptist Theological Seminary Representatives.
- C. Payments for the TAB work shall be contingent upon the proper submittal and approval of the TAB reports.

3.18 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. Outside airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Outside-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
- 1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
 - l. Pressure testing result/leakage.
- J. Instrument Calibration Reports:
 - 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
 - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
 - 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.
- B. Final Inspection:
 - 1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner and Architect.

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner and Architect.
3. Owner and Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - c. Polystyrene.
 - 2. Adhesives.
 - 3. Sealants.
 - 4. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 5. Field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Tapes.
 - 7. Securements.
 - 8. Corner angles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression Systems Insulation."
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 6. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 7. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge-or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- J. Polystyrene: Rigid, extruded cellular polystyrene intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C 578, Type IV or Type XIII, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.038 W/m x K) after 180 days of aging. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F (29 to plus 60 deg C).
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 1. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.3 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Fire-and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: Aluminum.
 5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Fire-and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 4. Color: White.
 5. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 2. Color: White.
 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- a. Shapes: 45-and 90-degree, short-and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- 4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- C. Self-Adhesive Outdoor (Indoor) Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with aluminum-foil facing in color selected by the Architect.

2.6 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.7 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Copper-or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

2.8 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory-or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory-or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Install self-adhesive outdoor (indoor) jackets according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
 - 2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
 - 3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, one location of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and one location of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. All Supply air as indicated.
 - 2. All exposed outdoor return duct installed under this project as indicated.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 3. Flexible connectors.
 - 4. Vibration-control devices.
 - 5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.10 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air, and Outside-Air Duct Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Exposed, Supply-Air, Outside-Air, Duct Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 1-1/2 inches thick and 3.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Pump Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Heating-Hot-Water Expansion Tank Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch thick.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- E. Heating-Hot-Water Air-Separator Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
 - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Chilled water Pipe, Type 1: 1 ½" thick.
- C. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and below:
 - 1. NPS 1-1/2 inches and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 2. NPS inches and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches thick.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Ducts and Plenums: Exposed in finished spaces.
 - 1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
- D. Indoor Hot Service Vents, Including Safety Relief Vents:
 - 1. 1" and smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - b. Calcium Silicate: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. 1-1/4" through 2": Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - b. Calcium Silicate: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 3. 2-1/2" through 6": Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
 - b. Calcium Silicate: 2 inches thick.

3.15 OUTDOOR (INDOOR), FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE PER EXPOSED INSULATED PIPES AND DUCTS:

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Pipes:
 - 1. Self-adhesive PVC jacket.
- D. Exposed Outdoor Supply and Return Ducts:
 - 1. Self-adhesive outdoor jacket.

3.16 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two (2) coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

3.17 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install PVC jacket over exposed piping insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls and variable frequency drives.
- B. Refer to Related Division 23 Sections:

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. I/O: Input/output.
- C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
- D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
- E. PC: Personal computer.
- F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
 - 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
 - 8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
 - a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
- e. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
- f. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F (1.0 deg C).
- g. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F (1.5 deg C).
- h. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F (0.15 deg C).
- i. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- j. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
- k. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
- l. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
- m. Air Pressure (Space): Plus or minus 0.01-inch wg (2.5 Pa).
- n. Air Pressure (Ducts): Plus or minus 0.1-inch wg (25 Pa).

1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION – REFER TO PROJECT DRAWINGS

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
 - 1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units, transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, and operator interface equipment.
 - 2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.
 - 3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
 - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 4. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
 - 5. Written description of sequence of operation.
 - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
 - 7. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
 - 8. DDC System Hardware:
 - a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
 - b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
 - c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
 - 9. Control System Software: List of color graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, output schedule, and operator notations.
 - 10. Controlled Systems:

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
 - b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
 - c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
 - d. Points list.
- C. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
 - 5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.
- D. Software Upgrade Kit: Provide for Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.
- E. Qualification Data: Installer and manufacturer shall have provided similar service for at least five (5) years and shall have service staff based within 200 miles of the facility.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC instrumentation and control system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device and compressed-air station.
 - 2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
 - 3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
 - 4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
 - 5. Calibration records and list of set points.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and existing operator workstation.
- C. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.
- D. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.
- E. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product by the following:
 - 1. JCI; Johnson Controls.
- B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics. Software system shall be compatible with existing JCI controls, including existing front end computer. Update graphics and provide necessary field programming.

2.3 DDC EQUIPMENT

- A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.
 - 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - d. Software applications, scheduling, and alarm processing.
 - e. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.
 - 3. Standard Application Programs:
 - a. Electric Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, on-off control with differential sequencing, staggered start, antishort cycling, PID control, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
 - b. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
 - c. Programming Application Features: Include trend point; alarm processing and messaging; weekly, monthly, and annual scheduling; energy calculations; run-time totalization; and security access.
 - d. Remote communications.
 - e. Maintenance management.
 - f. Units of Measure: Inch-pound and SI (metric).
 - 4. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
- B. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.
- 1. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:
 - a. Global communications.
 - b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse I/O.
 - c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
 - 3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to operator workstation.
- C. I/O Interface: Hardwired inputs and outputs may tie into system through controllers. Protect points so that shorting will cause no damage to controllers.
- 1. Binary Inputs: Allow monitoring of on-off signals without external power.
 - 2. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: Accept up to 10 pulses per second.
 - 3. Analog Inputs: Allow monitoring of low-voltage (0- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals.
 - 4. Binary Outputs: Provide on-off or pulsed low-voltage signal, selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.
 - 5. Analog Outputs: Provide modulating signal, either low voltage (0- to 10-V dc) or current (4 to 20 mA).
 - 6. Tri-State Outputs: Provide two coordinated binary outputs for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators.
 - 7. Universal I/Os: Provide software selectable binary or analog outputs.
- D. Power Supplies: Transformers with Class 2 current-limiting type or overcurrent protection; limit connected loads to 80 percent of rated capacity. DC power supply shall match output current and voltage requirements and be full-wave rectifier type with the following:
- 1. Output ripple of 5.0 mV maximum peak to peak.
 - 2. Combined 1 percent line and load regulation with 100-mic.sec. response time for 50 percent load changes.
 - 3. Built-in overvoltage and overcurrent protection and be able to withstand 150 percent overload for at least 3 seconds without failure.

- E. Power Line Filtering: Internal or external transient voltage and surge suppression for workstations or controllers with the following:
 - 1. Minimum dielectric strength of 1000 V.
 - 2. Maximum response time of 10 nanoseconds.
 - 3. Minimum transverse-mode noise attenuation of 65 dB.
 - 4. Minimum common-mode noise attenuation of 150 dB at 40 to 100 Hz.

2.4 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
 - 1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 24-hour battery backup.
 - 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
 - 3. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
 - 4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
 - 5. Enclosure: Waterproof rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F (5 to 65 deg C).

2.5 ALARM PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet with suitable brackets for wall or floor mounting. Fabricate of 0.06-inch- (1.5-mm-) thick, furniture-quality steel or extruded-aluminum alloy, totally enclosed, with hinged doors and keyed lock and with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish.
- B. Indicating light for each alarm point, single horn, acknowledge switch, and test switch, mounted on hinged cover.
 - 1. Alarm Condition: Indicating light flashes and horn sounds.
 - 2. Acknowledge Switch: Horn is silent and indicating light is steady.
 - 3. Second Alarm: Horn sounds and indicating light is steady.
 - 4. Alarm Condition Cleared: System is reset and indicating light is extinguished.
 - 5. Contacts in alarm panel allow remote monitoring by independent alarm company.

2.6 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

- A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.
- B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F (minus 23 to plus 21 deg C), and single- or double-pole contacts.
- C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.
 - 1. Single controllers can be integral with control motor if provided with accessible control readjustment potentiometer.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- D. Fan-Speed Controllers: Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed from maximum to minimum of 55 percent and on-off action below minimum fan speed. Controller shall briefly apply full voltage, when motor is started, to rapidly bring motor up to minimum speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors, RTDs, and Transmitters:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.
 - c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
 - d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
 - e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - f. RDF Corporation.
 - 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
 - 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
 - 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
 - 5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: Use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
 - 6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - 7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
 - 9. Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- C. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. General Eastern Instruments.
 - b. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - c. Vaisala.
 - 2. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
 - 3. Room Sensor Range: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity.
 - 4. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - 5. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
 - 6. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 32 to 120 deg F.
 - 7. Duct and Sensors: With element guard and mounting plate, range of 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.
- D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.

- f. Vaisala.
 - 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 0.25-inch wg (0 to 62 Pa).
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).
 - 3. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 4. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction, suitable for service; minimum 150-psig (1034-kPa) operating pressure and tested to 300-psig (2070-kPa); linear output 4 to 20 mA.
 - 5. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
 - 6. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas, liquid, or steam service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.
- E. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
- F. Room sensor accessories include the following:
- 1. Insulating Bases: For sensors located on exterior walls.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

2.9 FLOW MEASURING STATIONS

- A. Airflow measurement devices for supply and return fans shall be provided with the AHU.
- B. Provide thermal dispersion airflow measurement stations at each outside air intake hood for each AHU. Thermal dispersion airflow measurement stations shall be Ebtron or approved equal, be capable of measuring airflows less than 400 fpm, and be provided with transmitter.

2.10 THERMOSTATS

- A. Public spaces shall have a temperature sensor, but no visible temperature display or means of setpoint adjustment.
- B. Thermostats shall have temperature sensor, durable push buttons for setpoint adjustment, and digital display of temperature.
- C. Thermostats shall not have any buttons that have no function.
- D. The range of user setpoint adjustment shall be adjustable through the BMS.
- E. In general, mount thermostats at 48" A.F.F to center of thermostat.
- F. Electric, Low-Limit Duct Thermostat: Snap-acting, single-pole, single-throw, manual- or automatic- reset switch that trips if temperature sensed across any 12 inches (300 mm) of bulb length is equal to or below set point.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. Bulb Length: Minimum 20 feet (6 m).
2. Quantity: One thermostat for every 20 sq. ft. (2 sq. m) of coil surface.

2.11 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 1. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
 - e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 or 120 230-V ac.
 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
 9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
 10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
 11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).
 12. Run Time: 30 seconds.

2.12 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location. Heating water valves shall be ANSI Class 125. Chilled water valves shall be ANSI Class 250.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- B. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
- C. Valves 2 ½ inches and larger shall be bronze or cast iron body with flanged connections.
- D. Valves controlling water shall have brass or bronze seats. Valves controlling steam shall have stainless steel seats.
- E. Flow characteristics:
 - 1. Three way valves shall have a linear relation or equal percentage relation of flow versus valve position.
 - 2. Two-way valves position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
- F. Maximum pressure drop:
 - 1. Two position steam control, 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
 - 2. Modulating Steam Control, 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
 - 3. Modulating water flow control, greater of 10 feet of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
 - 4. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- G. Valve actuators shall be electric.
 - 1. Size actuator with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulation and close completely.
 - 2. Where required, provide spring return for normally open or normally closed valves.

2.13 DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. JCI Standard Dampers.
- B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, parallel or opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- (2.8-mm-) minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches (1220 mm).
 - 1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 - 4. Edge Seals, Low-Leakage Applications: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. (50 L/s per sq. m) of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf (5.6 N x m); when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.14 CONTROL CABLE

- A. Install control wiring, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in neat workmanlike manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 16. Install all control wiring in mechanical spaces and any other

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

exposed areas in electrical conduit. Control wiring in return plenum ceiling cavity shall be plenum rated wire.

- B. Install circuits over 25-volt with colored coded wire. Wire gauge shall be in accordance with National Electrical Code.
- C. Control wiring for analog functions shall be 18 AWG minimum with 600 volt insulation, twisted and shielded, 2 or 3 wire to match analog function hardware.
- D. Wiring to wall-mounted thermostats shall be hidden. Surface mounted Wiremold for wiring to thermostats is only acceptable in mechanical or shell spaces.
- E. Sensor Wiring: Sensor wiring shall be 20 AWG minimum twisted and shielded, 2 or 3 wire to match analog function hardware.
- F. Network wiring shall be as recommended by BMS manufacturer, but minimum of 20 AWG.

2.15 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Provide product by one of the manufacturer listed:
 - 1. Danfoss Inc.; Danfoss Electronic Drives Div.
 - 2. Toshiba.
 - 3. ABB.
 - 4. Approved Equal.
- B. Description: NEMA ICS 2, IGBT, PWM, VFC; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed of an NEMA MG 1, Design B, 3-phase induction motor by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 - 1. Provide unit suitable for operation of premium-efficiency motor as defined by NEMA MG 1.
- C. Design and Rating: Match load type such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- D. Output Rating: 3-phase; 6 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range.
- E. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input ac voltage tolerance, plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Input frequency tolerance of 50/60 Hz, plus or minus 6 percent.
 - 3. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 - 4. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent.
 - 5. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; 2.0 times the base load current for 3 seconds.
 - 6. Starting Torque: 100 percent of rated torque or as indicated.
 - 7. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 1 percent.
- F. Isolated control interface to allow controller to follow control signal over an 11:1 speed range.
 - 1. Electrical Signal: 4 to 20 mA at 24 V.
- G. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 3. Acceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 4. Deceleration: 2 to a minimum of 22 seconds.
 5. Current Limit: 50 to a minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
- H. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Input transient protection by means of surge suppressors.
 2. Under- and overvoltage trips; inverter overtemperature, overload, and overcurrent trips.
 3. Motor Overload Relay: Adjustable and capable of NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 performance.
 4. Notch filter to prevent operation of the controller-motor-load combination at a natural frequency of the combination.
 5. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 6. Loss-of-phase protection.
 7. Reverse-phase protection.
 8. Short-circuit protection.
 9. Motor overtemperature fault.
- I. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempts three restarts after controller fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction. Bidirectional autospeed search shall be capable of starting into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without damage to controller, motor, or load.
- J. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped.
- K. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- L. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- M. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators shall indicate the following conditions:
1. Power on.
 2. Run.
 3. Overvoltage.
 4. Line fault.
 5. Overcurrent.
 6. External fault.
- N. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Start-stop and auto-manual selector switches with manual speed control potentiometer and elapsed time meter.
- O. Indicating Devices: Meters or digital readout devices and selector switch, mounted flush in controller door and connected to indicate the following controller parameters:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
 4. Motor current (amperes).
 5. Motor torque (percent).

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

6. Fault or alarming status (code).
 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
 8. DC-link voltage (VDC).
 9. Set-point frequency (Hz).
 10. Motor output voltage (V).
- P. Control Signal Interface:
1. Electric Input Signal Interface: A minimum of 2 analog inputs (0 to 10 V or 0/4-20 mA) and 6 programmable digital inputs.
 2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BMS or other control systems:
 - a. 0 to 10-V dc.
 - b. 0-20 or 4-20 mA.
 - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
 - e. RS485.
 - f. Keypad display for local hand operation.
 3. Output Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of 1 analog output signal (0/4-20 mA), which can be programmed to any of the following:
 - 1) Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2) Output current (load).
 - 3) DC-link voltage (VDC).
 - 4) Motor torque (percent).
 - 5) Motor speed (rpm).
 - 6) Set-point frequency (Hz).
 4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of 2 dry circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set-point speed reached.
 - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.
- Q. Communications: Provide an RS485 interface allowing VFD to be used with an external system within a multidrop LAN or BACNET configuration. Interface shall allow all parameter settings of VFC to be programmed via BMS control. Provide capability for VFD to retain these settings within the nonvolatile memory.
- R. Manual Bypass: Magnetic contactor arranged to safely transfer motor between controller output and bypass controller circuit when motor is at zero speed. Controller-off-bypass selector switch sets mode, and indicator lights give indication of mode selected. Unit shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), with motor completely disconnected from controller (no load). Three motor controllers shall be used.
- S. Bypass Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full-voltage, nonreversing enclosed controller with across-the-line starting capability in manual-bypass mode. Provide motor overload protection under both modes of operation with control logic that allows common start-stop capability in either mode.
- T. Integral Disconnecting Means: NEMA KS 1, fusible switch with lockable handle.
- U. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate VFD and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- V. Remote Indicating Circuit Terminals: Mode selection, controller status, and controller fault.
- W. Harmonic Filtering
 - 1. The VFD shall incorporate a 5% AC input line reactor or a D.C. line choke (equivalent to a 3% AC line reactor) plus a 3% AC input line reactor.
 - 2. All chokes and reactors shall be factory wired and contained within the VFD enclosure.
 - 3. The VFD manufacturer is responsible for meeting the defined IEEE 519-1992 harmonic distortion limits as specified in this specification.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- C. Verify location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above the floor.
 - 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- D. Install temperature sensors with no setpoint adjustment in the following locations: Setpoint shall be adjustable at the Operator Workstation.
 - 1. Entrances.
 - 2. Public areas.
 - 3. Where indicated.
- E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- I. Install steam and condensate instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Heating Piping."
- J. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Sections specifying air ducts.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- K. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
 - 1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
 - 2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
 - 3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
 - 4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
 - 5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
 - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
 - 7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing to Engineer for review.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig (35-kPa) loss.
 - 5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig (1034 kPa) and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig (7-kPa) loss.
 - 6. Test calibration of electronic controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
 8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
 9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
 10. Test software and hardware interlocks.
- C. DDC Verification:
1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.
 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
 10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 11. Check DDC system as follows:
 - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
 - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
 - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
 - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.
- E. Submit printout of "live" data of all input and output points.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrating and Adjusting:
1. Calibrate instruments.
 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
 - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
 - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
 - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
 - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
 5. Flow:

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

- a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
 6. Pressure:
 - a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
 - b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.
 7. Temperature:
 - a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistance source.
 - b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.
 8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
 9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
 10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.
 11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to four (4) visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Provide twenty (20) hours of training. The training shall occur on at least four (4) different occasions and attendance and topics covered shall be documented and submitted. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

3.7 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each VFD to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; and duty cycle of motor, controller, and load.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFDs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

3.9 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFDs and remote devices according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except optional tests, stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Chilled-water piping.
 - 3. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 4. Blowdown-drain piping.
 - 5. Air-vent piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- B. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- C. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig.
 - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.
 - 3. Blowdown-Drain Piping: 200 deg F.
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F.
 - 5. Chilled Water Piping: 150 psig.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Plastic pipe and fittings with solvent cement.
 - 2. RTRP and RTRF with adhesive.
 - 3. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 4. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 5. Air control devices.
 - 6. Chemical treatment.
 - 7. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at 1/4 scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Welding certificates.

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- G. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
 - 2. Fiberglass Pipe and Fitting Installers: Installers of RTRF and RTRP shall be certified by the manufacturer of pipes and fittings as having been trained and qualified to join fiberglass piping with manufacturer-recommended adhesive.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- D. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 01.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

- E. Copper, Mechanically Formed Tee Option: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.
- F. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).
- D. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:
 - 1. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
 - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- F. Dielectric Couplings:
 - 1. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- G. Dielectric Nipples:
 - 1. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 3. Plug: Resin.
 - 4. Seat: PTFE.
 - 5. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 6. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 7. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 8. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
 - 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

1. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 2. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 3. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 4. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 5. Seat: PTFE.
 6. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig (860 kPa).
 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- E. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:
1. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
 2. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
 3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
 4. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
 5. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
 6. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
 7. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 4. Taco.
- B. Manual Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- C. Automatic Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4 (DN 8).
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F (116 deg C).

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

2.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Glycol Feed System as indicated.
 - 1. Chemicals: Provide propylene glycol for a 30% glycol mix.

2.8 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
 - 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
 - 3. Strainer Screen: 40 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
- B. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch (20-mm) misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- C. Spherical, Rubber, Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Fiber-reinforced rubber body.
 - 2. End Connections: Steel flanges drilled to align with Classes 150 and 300 steel flanges.
 - 3. Performance: Capable of misalignment.
 - 4. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F (121 deg C).
- D. Expansion fittings are specified in Division 23 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot-water heating piping chilled water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Type L (B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings brazed joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
- B. Chilled water hot-water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, welded and flanged joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M (C), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- D. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

- E. Air-Vent Piping:
 - 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Outlet: Type K (A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2 (DN 50).
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section 230529 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 11 feet (3.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 12 feet (3.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 7. NPS 4 (DN 100): Maximum span, 14 feet (4.3 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 8. NPS 6 (DN 150): Maximum span, 17 feet (5.2 m); minimum rod size, 1/2 inch (13 mm).
 9. NPS 8 (DN 200): Maximum span, 19 feet (5.8 m); minimum rod size, 5/8 inch (16 mm).
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 5. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 6. NPS 3 (DN 80): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- F. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- I. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant and bolts. Cut or Roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions, which may or may not include torque settings, torque wrenches, extreme lubricant and specified gaps. Engineer reserves the right to inspect any and all installation of product. Factory trained representative must periodically visit the job site and provide on-site training.
- J. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.
- K. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 4. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment to specified values.
 5. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round and flat-oval ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Duct liner.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.
 - 7. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. Surface Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, UL/ULC Classified per UL 723 or meeting ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

D. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less.

E. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame spread index of 75 or less, and smoke developed index of 150 or less.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- F. Formaldehyde Free Third Party certified with UL Environmental Validation.
- G. Biosoluble: As determined by research conducted by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and supported by revised reports from the National Toxicology Program (NTP) and the California Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment. Certified by European Certification Board for Mineral Wool Products (EUCB).
- H. Recycled Content: A minimum of 50 percent Post-Consumer recycled glass content certified and UL Validated.
- I. Low Emitting Materials: For all thermal and acoustical applications of Glass Mineral Wool Insulation Products, provide materials complying with the testing and products requirements of UL GREENGUARD Gold Certification.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- f. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 2. Tape Width: 3 inches.
 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 4. Water resistant.
 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
1. Application Method: Brush on.
 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 6. Water resistant.
 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
 11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
 12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 50 100 <Insert value> percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 50 100 <Insert value> percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) or Higher: Test representative duct sections, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
 - D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.8 START UP
- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE
- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
 - B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Variable-Volume Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - C. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units, Upstream of VAV Terminals:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - D. Supply Ducts Connected Downstream of VAV Terminals:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units, Upstream of VAV Terminals:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 6-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - E. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting Process (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 3 and 4) Air:
 - a. Type 316, stainless-steel sheet.
 - 1) Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
 - 2) Concealed: No. 2B finish.
 - b. PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct interior.
 - c. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - d. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - e. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
 - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
 - 4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- G. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - b. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam Welded.
- H. Branch Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Control dampers.
 - 3. Flange connectors.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.5 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 - h. Ruskin Company.
 - i. Trox USA Inc.
 - j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - k. Or Approved Equal.
 - 2. Standard leakage rating.
 - 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel-or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze, molded synthetic or Stainless-steel sleeve.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 - 9. Elevated Dial Regulator for use on insulated ducts.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 4. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. Or Approved Equal.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels -Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.7 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flame Gard, Inc.
 - 3. 3M.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 0.0528-inch carbon 5steel.
- D. Fasteners: Carbon steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.
- F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- G. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 16 oz./sq. yd.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 285 lbf/inch in the warp and 185 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.
- H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
- I. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 1. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 5. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
 - 6. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 - 4. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, laminate or film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
 - 2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having external insulation, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as insulation to extend damper arm above insulation.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 3. At drain pans and seals.
 - 4. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 - 7. Upstream from turning vanes.
 - 8. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 9. Elsewhere as indicated.

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure. Access doors shall be installed prior to duct leakage tests.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 2-foot lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 5-foot lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof ventilators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Dayton Electric Manufacturing Co.; a division of W. W. Grainger, Inc.
 - 2. Greenheck.
 - 3. Loren Cook Company.
 - 4. Penn Ventilation.
- B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
 - 1. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- F. Accessories:
1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch (13-mm) mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 3. Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, backdraft dampers mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
 4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
- G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- (40-mm-) thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch (40-mm) wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange.
 2. Overall Height: 12 inches (300 mm).
 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- B. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- C. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 8. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600 – AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS AND REFERENCES

- A. Section 010800 – General Commissioning Requirements
- B. Section 010801 – Functional Testing
- C. Section 017900 – Demonstration and Training
- D. Section 230800 – Commissioning of HVAC Systems
- E. Commissioning Plan and Appendices

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Shutoff single-duct air terminal units.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include rated capacities, furnished specialties, sound-power ratings, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Include a schedule showing unique model designation, room location, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - 2. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

SECTION 233600 – AIR TERMINAL UNITS

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of air terminal units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. NFPA Compliance: Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air terminal units and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHUTOFF SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anemostat; a Mestek Company.
 - 2. Environmental Technologies, Inc.; Enviro-Air Div.
 - 3. Nailor Industries of Texas Inc.
 - 4. Price Industries.
 - 5. Titus.
 - 6. Trane Co. (The); Worldwide Applied Systems Group.
- B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components located inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: 0.034-inch steel.
 - 1. Casing Lining: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner complying with ASTM C 1071; secured with adhesive. Cover liner with nonporous foil.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to dampers and other parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.

SECTION 233600 – AIR TERMINAL UNITS

5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- D. Regulator Assembly: Extruded-aluminum or galvanized-steel components; key damper blades onto shaft with nylon-fitted pivot points located inside unit casing.
 1. Automatic Flow-Control Assembly: Combined spring rates shall be matched for each volume-regulator size with machined dashpot for stable operation.
 2. Factory-calibrated and field-adjustable assembly with shaft extension for connection to externally mounted control actuator.
- E. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg (750-Pa) inlet static pressure.
 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
- F. DDC Controls: Bidirectional damper operators and microprocessor-based controller and room sensor shall be compatible with temperature controls specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and shall have the following features:
 1. Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered closed, spring return open.
 2. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:
 - a. Proportional, plus integral control of room temperature.
 - b. Time-proportional reheat-coil control.
 - c. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - d. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - e. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - f. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
 3. Room Thermostat: Wall mounting, with temperature set-point adjustment and access for connection of portable operator terminal.
- G. Control Sequence:
 1. Suitable for operation with duct pressures between 0.25- and 3.0-inch wg (60- and 750-Pa) inlet static pressure.
 2. Factory-mounted and -piped, 5-micron filter; velocity-resetting, adjustable, high-limit control; and amplifying relay.
 3. System-powered, wall-mounting thermostat.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Identification: Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and ARI certification seal.
- B. Verification of Performance: Rate air terminal units according to ARI 880.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

SECTION 233600 – AIR TERMINAL UNITS

3.2 OWNER TRAINING

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion, a Manufacturer's Representative, or other qualified representative, will conduct Owner Training for the Operations and Maintenance Staff. Training will occur only after system is 100% functional. Training will be scheduled with the attendees, listed below, at least two (2) weeks in advance. The Engineer will also be notified of training at that time.
- B. The Attendees and level of training required for this project are listed in Section 017900 – Demonstration and Training.
- C. The representative performing training will have at least five (5) years of experience in conducting Owner training sessions. The Trainer will have been associated with the manufacturer for at least one (1) year.
- D. The individuals being trained shall receive:
 - 1. Written training agendas.
 - 2. Written training materials reviewed in a classroom setting.
 - 3. On-site explanation and demonstration of the equipment operation.
 - 4. Explanation of common equipment operations such as: sequencing, programming, shut-down, emergency operation, start-up, etc.
- F. Documentation will be digitally recorded with high sound and visual quality. The Contractor is responsible for recordings. Recordings will be submitted as part of the project close out documents.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect ducts to air terminal units according to Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
 - 1. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 2. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.

SECTION 233600 – AIR TERMINAL UNITS

3. Verify that control connections are complete.
4. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
5. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Fixed face diffusers (Plaque)
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one, but not limited to, of the following:
 - 1. Krueger.
 - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 3. Price Industries.
 - 4. Titus.
 - 5. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 6. Or Approved Equal.
 - a. Devices shall be specifically designed for indicated air flows.
 - b. Material: Steel.
 - c. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - d. Face Size: See Drawings as indicated.
 - e. Accessories:

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

- 1). Equalizing grid.
- 2). Plaster ring.
- 3). Safety chain.
- 4). Wire guard.
- 5). Sectorizing baffles.
- 6). Operating rod extension.
- 7). Volume dampers as scheduled.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Fixed Face Grille:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Krueger.
 - b. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.
 - e. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - f. Or Approved Equal.
 2. Material: Steel.
 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location. Architectural Reflected Ceiling Plans shall govern.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238126 – LOW PRESSURE AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes blower-coil units and accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-packaged and -tested units rated according to ARI 440, ASHRAE 33, and UL 1995.
- B. Coil Section Insulation: 1-inch (25-mm) thick, 1.5 lb dense matt-faced glass fiber with high density foil facing complying with ASTM C 1071 and attached with adhesive complying with ASTM C 916.
 - 1. Fire-Hazard Classification: Insulation and adhesive shall have a combined maximum flame-spread index of 25 and smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

SECTION 238126 – LOW PRESSURE AIR HANDLING UNITS

- C. Drain Pans: Stainless steel. Fabricate pans and drain connections to comply with ASHRAE 62.1-2004.
- D. Chassis: Galvanized steel where exposed to moisture, with baked-enamel finish and removable access panels.
- E. Cabinets 18 Gauge: Steel with baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color.
 - 1. Supply-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis.
 - 2. Return-Air Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished to match the chassis.
 - 3. Mixing Plenum: Sheet metal plenum finished and insulated to match the chassis with outdoor- and return-air, formed-steel dampers.
 - 4. Dampers: Galvanized steel with extruded-vinyl blade seals, flexible-metal jamb seals, and interlocking linkage.
- F. Filters: Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.
 - 1. Pleated Media: 13 MERV based on ASHRAE 52.2.
- G. Hydronic Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm), rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig (1378 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F (104 deg C). Include manual air vent and drain.
- H. Direct Driven Fans: Forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the cabinet. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and painted-steel or galvanized-steel fan scrolls.
 - 1. Motors: Comply with requirements in Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- I. Control devices and operational sequence are specified in "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- J. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single electrical connection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Verify locations of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.
- C. Install new filters in each unit within two weeks after Substantial Completion.
- D. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to unit factory hydronic coils.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.

SECTION 238126 – LOW PRESSURE AIR HANDLING UNITS

- a. Install condensate trap of adequate depth to seal against the pressure of fan. Install cleanouts in piping at changes of direction.
- E. Connect supply and return ducts to units with flexible duct connectors specified in Section "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section applies to all work specified in Divisions 26 and 28.
- B. Provide all required materials, labor, equipment, installation, fabrication, and testing required for a complete, safe, and fully operational system. System shall include all required materials and features whether specified or shown on drawings or not to comply with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. The electrical installation shall be made in strict conformance with the latest edition and supplements in force at the time of bid opening of the National Electrical Code, the Rules and Regulations of the New Jersey Building Code, the applicable Standards of the National Fire Protection Association, and applicable requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of the United States Department of Labor. All materials and equipment employed shall be approved by and bear the label of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., where such labeling is made available by any manufacturer for said materials or equipment. All codes and regulations applicable shall be considered as jointly governing and the requirements of either and all will prevail. If it occurs that Drawings conflict with any applicable code, then this Contractor shall immediately bring same to attention of Architect or his representative for resolution.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF DOCUMENTS

- A. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic and indicate the general design and arrangement of the proposed work. Do not scale drawings for the exact location of equipment and work. The exact routing of circuits and final location of all the electrical equipment, lighting fixtures, and other systems, unless specifically dimensioned on the Drawings, shall be subject to building and structural conditions, grid systems, and work of other trades involved in the construction, and subject to the approval of the Architect. The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the Contract Documents and shall be responsible for the final location of his particular equipment to suit field conditions encountered and to avoid interferences with other trades' work, without extra cost to the Owner or the Architect. The Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the job conditions. The Architect reserves the right to make minor changes in outlet and equipment locations at any time prior to rough-in of the electrical work without incurring any additional costs.
- B. Where sizes are not provided for material and equipment, the material and equipment shall be sized in accordance with the latest addition of the National Electrical Code and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. The term "finished space" shall mean any space designated for the general or specific use of the occupants.

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- C. The term "concealed space" shall mean all furred spaces, pipe chases, spaces above finished ceilings, crawl spaces, and other areas not generally accessible to the occupants.
- D. The term "electrical space" as used in this division of the specifications shall mean any space designated primarily for the installation of electrical equipment.
- E. "Provide" - Furnish and install the specific item, equipment, and/or system.
- F. "Furnish" - Supply the specific item, equipment, and/or system.
- G. "Install" - Set in position and adjust for use the specific item, equipment, and/or system unless otherwise specifically noted to be installed by others.
- H. "Concealed" - Hidden from sight in walls, chases, furred spaces, above ceilings, underground, in concrete, etc.
- I. "Exposed" - Not hidden from sight.
- J. "Work" - Labor and installation, including materials, equipment, and systems required for completion of all portions of the project.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Following is a list of abbreviations for codes and standards which are referred to in the Specifications. Where such reference is made, the code or standard becomes a part of these Specifications as if the code or standard were included herein. Reference is always to the latest edition of the code or standard unless otherwise specifically noted.

ANSI - American National Standards Institute, Inc.
NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
NBS - National Bureau of Standards
NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
NEC - National Electrical Code
NESC - National Electrical Safety Code
IPCEA - Insulated Power Cable Engineers Assn.
IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
IES - Illuminating Engineering Society
JIC - Joint Industrial Council

1.6 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. This Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship entering into the Contract to be the best of its respective kind and shall replace all parts at his expense which are defective within one year from final acceptance of the work by the Architect. Items of equipment which may have longer guarantees shall have warranties and guarantees completed, in order, and in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Architect. This Contractor shall furnish all such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work.
- B. All work that is not installed in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be repaired or replaced at the direction of the Architect.

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

1.7 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submittals shall be made in accordance with Submittals paragraph in Division 1.
- B. Submittal data shall include specification data, such as metal gauges, finishes, optional accessories; even though such equipment and materials may be as specified. In addition, the submittal data shall include performance (certification) data, wiring diagrams where applicable, accurate dimensional data, and a recommended spare parts list. Outline or dimensional drawings alone are not acceptable.
- C. No roughing-in or connections shall be done until accepted equipment submittals are in the hands of the Contractor. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to obtain accepted drawings and to make all connections in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. This Contractor shall coordinate with all other Contractors having any connections or roughing-in to the equipment.
- D. In general, normal catalog information (with the particular items underlined or otherwise denoted as being the submitted item) will be accepted as submittal data. Installation, operating and maintenance instructions must be that information specifically applicable to the items furnished, which is ordinarily supplied with the equipment to the Owner, for any modifications indicated. Wiring diagrams must be correct for the application. Generalized wiring diagrams, showing alternate methods of connection, will not be acceptable unless all unrelated sections are marked out. Submittal data sheets which indicate several different model numbers, figure numbers, optional accessories, or installation arrangements shall be clearly marked to indicate the specific items of equipment being furnished. Samples and certificates shall be furnished as requested. Submittal data must be complete for each piece of equipment; piecemeal data will not be processed.
- E. It shall be noted that acceptance of shop drawings by the Architect applies only to general design, arrangement, type, capacity, and quality. Such acceptance does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for furnishing the proper equipment.
- F. Corrections or comments made on the submittals during the Architect's review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. The Architect's review of submittals is only for general conformance with design concept and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor's responsibility includes, but is not limited to, conforming, and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordinating his work with that of all other trades, and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
- G. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. When this Contractor requests approval of substitute materials and/or equipment, except where under formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without cost to the Owner and Architect, regardless of changes. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall reimburse all affected contractors for all necessary changes in their work.

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

1.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Division "GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
- B. Furnish owner with three (3) bound sets of the O&M manuals at completion of project. The manuals shall be furnished by the manufacturer of each item of equipment or system. Each set is to be bound separately in a loose leaf binder. Manuals shall include Contractor's Name and telephone numbers that can be called for service calls. The standard manufacturer's data shall be supplemented by such special instructions as may be necessary for the particular application. Also, include the following in the manuals:
 - All project stamped acceptable shop drawings and copies of all certificates.
 - Lubrication schedules and procedures
 - Spare parts list, indicate all items that should be maintained at the site by owner.
 - Maintenance and trouble-shooting suggestions for equipment.
 - Non-Lien Affidavits
 - Wiring Diagrams
 - Certification of owner instruction of system and equipment
 - Record drawings
- C. The operating instructions shall integrate each piece of equipment in any one system into a numbered step-by-step sequence of operation.
- D. The parts list shall consist of a complete list of replacement items with all component parts numbered for each piece of mechanical or electrical equipment and shall include directions for ordering said replacement items.
- E. Maintenance procedure shall outline required routine maintenance for all equipment and systems and instructions for repair of the equipment.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. This Contractor shall submit to the Owner Record Drawings. Drawings shall be identified with the Contractor's name, the date, and title "RECORD DRAWINGS" on the paper copies.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways and cables will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames".

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
- E. The Contractor shall coordinate with all other contractors in locating conduit, light fixtures, boxes, sleeves, and equipment in order to avoid conflict with all other trades' work. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of relocating light fixtures, conduit, boxes, sleeves, or other electrical equipment found encroaching on space required by others.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Material and equipment shall be furnished as specified in this section and each individual electrical section of these Specifications and shall be in strict accordance with applicable ANSI, NBS, ASTM, NESC, NEMA, IEEE, IPCEA, UL, NEC, OSHA and NFPA standards, codes, and specifications. Applicable codes, standards, and manufacturers' products referred to in these Specifications shall establish minimum requirements for materials and equipment furnished for this installation.
- B. When two or more articles of the same material or equipment are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer.
- C. New material and equipment shall be provided for the entire project, unless noted otherwise.

2.2 Reinforcing steel, welded wire fabric, forms, and curing compounds shall comply with the requirements of Division "CONCRETE". The minimum reinforcement shall be 6 x 6 10/10 welded wire fabric.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.4 Bolting shall be carbon steel conforming to ASTM A-307 with heavy hexagonal nuts.

2.5 Angles, Channels, Beams, Bars and Rods shall be steel conforming to ASTM A-36 as applicable.

2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side more than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Any electrical box, device, conduit, or enclosure installed in any fire rated column, wall, or ceiling shall not reduce the fire rating of said column or wall. The Contractor providing the device, box, conduit, or enclosure shall provide the required material to maintain the fire rating of the column, wall, or ceiling.
- G. At penetrations of fire walls provide fire barrier penetration sealing system in conformance with Section FIRESTOPPING. The seal shall also be provided at all floor penetrations in a multi-story building. The sealing system shall have a 3 hour rating when tested in accordance with the provisions of ASTM E-119. Installation of penetration sealing systems shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Provide cover plates where conduit and raceways pass through floor, ceiling, or walls and are exposed in finished rooms. Flanges shall fit snugly and shall be sized to cover the openings. All escutcheons shall be chromium plated wing type with fastening screws.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways or cables penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTION AND WIRING

- A. Unless specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings or elsewhere in the Specifications, all wiring, and all equipment connections shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor,

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

including equipment requiring electrical services furnished under other sections of the Specifications or by the Owner.

- B. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install all disconnect switches, NEC circuit protection, motor controllers, relays, and devices as required for all equipment to provide complete and operable electrical systems, unless the items are specifically noted elsewhere as being provided with, or as part of, the equipment.

3.6 PERMITS, CERTIFICATES, LAWS AND ORDINANCES

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall, at his own expense, procure all permits, certificates, and licenses required of him by law for the execution of his work. He shall comply with all Federal, State, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations relating to the performance of the work.
- B. Following completion, a certificate of approval shall be secured from the local code enforcement authority and delivered to the Architect.

3.7 INSPECTION

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall, at his own expense, furnish electrical inspection as required by the local code enforcing agency, when applicable. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Inspector in writing upon the start of the job and a copy of the notice shall be sent to the Architect. The Contractor shall furnish certificates of final approval by the Electrical Inspection Bureau and final payment shall be withheld until he has presented the Architect with the aforementioned certificates of approval.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. Refinish surfaces marred or damaged by electrical work to original or specified condition.
- B. Replace marred or discolored factory, multiple coat, baked on finish surfaces. Minor inconspicuous scratches may be "touched-up".
- C. The following items do not require painting.
 - 1. Equipment with a factory baked on finish.
 - 2. Receptacle and switch cover plates.
 - 3. Faceplates of instruments, equipment, and control panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Sections:
 - a. "Common Work Results for Electrical"
 - b. "Identification for Electrical Systems"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Wire and cable shall be manufactured with material selection tests as described in ASMT D3291 and EN 50497 to prevent plasticizer exudation from PVC insulated and sheathed cables.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both rated 600 volts or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 2. General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 4. Carol Cable.
- C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. American Bare Conductor.
 - 3. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
 - 4. Belden Inc.
 - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 7. Okonite Company (The).
 - 8. Service Wire Co.
 - 9. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit with ground wire.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 12 AWG.
- C. Control Circuits: Copper. Solid or stranded for No. 10 AWG and smaller. Minimum conductor size shall be No. 14 AWG.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Metal-clad cable, type MC, may be used for wiring within rooms. Metal-clad cable, type MC, shall not be used for homeruns.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- E. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".
- F. No wiring shall be pulled until construction is such that there is no danger of moisture entering open raceways. Protect all openings with caps or plugs until final connections are made. Conduit shall be swabbed clean before pulling conductors.
- G. All insulated bushings shall be installed before pulling conductors.
- H. All wiring in panel gutters, pull boxes, and other accessible enclosures shall be tied and bundled with cable ties.
- I. Metal-clad cable type MC shall not be used in Production Areas or Warehouse.
- J. Wiring shall be installed continuously between terminal points indicated or dictated by field conditions without intermediate splices or taps unless specifically authorized by the Architect. Splices shall be made only in junction or terminal boxes.

SECTION 260519 – LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- K. Conductors shall not be subject to pulling tension in excess of 50 percent of yield strength of conductor. Pulling lugs shall be attached to conductor with a sleeve or grip over the cable sheath to prevent slipping the insulation.
- L. Where terminals and splices are taped with insulation tape, apply a minimum of two layers of electrical tape, half-lapped.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. All joints between conductors shall be made with wire connectors. Splices shall be in boxes and shall be accessible. Branch circuit conductors #10 AWG and smaller shall be spliced together using properly sized and listed spring type insulated conductors (i.e., wire nut). Conductors #8 AWG and larger shall be spliced using a non-insulated compression type sleeve or split-bolt connector with tape covering. Splices in handholes and below grade applications shall be waterproof epoxy type.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section:
 - a. "Common Work Results for Electrical"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells grounding connections for separately derived systems.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

SECTION 260526 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid copper conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel".
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering that may be incorporated into the Work included, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering that may be incorporated into the Work included, but not limited to the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufactures offering that may be incorporated into the Work included, but not limited to the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 3) Hilti Inc.
- 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
 2. Whenever possible, conduit shall be top mounted.
 3. Each conduit shall be individually clamped to supports.
 4. Parallel runs of conduit shall be grouped and fastened to walls with wall brackets of steel channel or knee-braced angles.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.
- E. Where conduit runs vertically, approved riser clamps, brackets, or other means shall be utilized to support conduit at 8 foot center-to-center, maximum.
- F. Single runs of conduit shall be fastened to walls with one-hole straps or conduit clamps and to beams and trusses with beam clamps.
- G. Perforated band iron, piano wire, or steel wire hangers will not be permitted as conduit hangers or supports. Conduit shall not be hung from wire supporting ceiling grid systems.

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 Painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

SECTION 260529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical".
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for raceway and box supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For conduit, boxes, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures.
- B. Source quality-control test reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Alflex Inc.
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - 5. Electri-Flex Co.
 - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- E. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- G. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
1. Fittings for EMT: Steel compression type. Set screw and indentation type fittings are not allowed.
 2. Fittings for rigid steel conduit shall be threaded.
 3. Expansion fittings shall be galvanized ductile or malleable iron. Rigid conduit expansion fittings shall be DZ/Gedney type AX or approved equal. EMT fittings shall be DZ/Gedney type TX with compression fitting or approved equal.
- H. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- E. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- F. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT or rigid metal conduit.
 - 3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
Includes raceways in the following locations:
 - a. Loading dock.
 - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
 - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 6. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit or IMC.
 - 7. Raceways for Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 - 8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1 except use NEMA 250, type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet conditions.
 - a. Minimum outlet box depth shall be 2 1/8 inches.
 - b. Four inch octagonal outlet boxes shall be provided for wall and ceiling mounted fixtures. Outlet boxes shall be provided with fixture studs as required for mounting fixture. Swivel aligners shall be provided for all suspended fixtures.
 - c. Four inch square outlet boxes shall be provided for switches and convenience outlet boxes. A 4 inch by 2 1/8 inch handy box may be used for these devices when only one raceway enters the outlet box.
 - d. Four inch square outlet boxes shall be provided for voice outlets, data outlets, and other special system outlets unless larger outlet boxes are specified elsewhere.
 - e. Square cornered boxes shall be provided in block and brick wall construction.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 12 inches away from parallel runs of flues and uninsulated steam or hot-water pipes, 6 inches if crossing. Where lines are insulated, conduit parallel or crossing shall be at least 2 inches away. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation. All conduit shall be swabbed and cleaned before pulling wire.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems". Conduit shall be securely fastened in place within 3 feet of each outlet box, junction box, cabinet, or fitting and shall be supported at least every 10 feet. No conduit shall be supported by the equipment to which it is connected.
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Do not embed raceways in slabs.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 2. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Metallic conduit systems shall be electrically continuous in their entirety.

SECTION 260533 – RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- R. All conduit shall be capped before concrete is poured.
- S. Outlet boxes shall be provided for all devices. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be provided at all points of splicing and tapping.
- T. Boxes shall not be installed back-to-back in any wall but shall be staggered at least 12 inches apart.
- U. Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry block and with screws or welded studs on steel work.
- V. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors, may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields or machine screws.
- W. Outlet boxes in lay-in ceilings shall be supported by bar hangers anchored to the ceiling construction.
- X. Connections between outlet boxes on the opposite sides of a wall shall be made with conduit employing the use of two 90 degree bends from box to box.
- Y. All boxes shall be accessible.
- Z. Conduit shall be run with smooth, easy bends. Exposed conduit shall be run parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings, beams, and columns. Concealed conduit may be run at angles other than parallel or perpendicular to building lines but shall be grouped in a neat and workmanlike manner. Dissimilar angles and crisscross arrangement will not be acceptable.
- AA. Conduit bends and elbows shall be long-sweep, large radii when required by cable manufacturer.
- BB. Utilize grounding/bonding jumpers with u-bolt connections and tinned copper braid at expansion fittings.
- CC. Raceways that pass through insulated metal panels shall be sealed around penetration.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cables.
 - 3. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 4. Warning labels and signs including arc flash labeling.
 - 5. Instruction signs.
 - 6. Equipment identification labels.
 - 7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70E.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535 for arc flash labels.
- E. Comply with OSHA requirements for electrical labeling.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed.
 - 1. Equipment Label Text Height: Equipment name 3/16 inch; all other text 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Equipment Label Minimum Size: 2 inch by 4 inch.
 - 3. Equipment Label shall identify equipment name, equipment ampere and voltage ratings, and circuit feeding equipment.
 - 4. Labels for equipment shall be white letters on black background.
- B. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof black ink.

2.3 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws, or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- F. Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- G. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V and 240 V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- B. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- C. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

SECTION 260553 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- b. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
- 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Enclosed controllers.
 - b. Remote-controlled switches and control devices.
 - c. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 4. Wall-box dimmers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- D. Device Color:

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - E. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
 - F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.
- 2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A
- A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial, and Industrial.
 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A
- A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A :
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial, and Industrial.
 2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
 4. Type: Non-feed through.
 5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- 2.4 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A
- A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial, and Industrial.
 2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.
- 2.5 DIMMERS
- A. Wall-Box Dimmers:

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Eaton (Wiring Devices - Arrow Hart).
 - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
 - e. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial, and Industrial.
2. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
3. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
5. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.6 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof In-Use Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, thermoplastic with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
- D. Device Installation:
 1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
 7. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
 8. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
 1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- D. Tests for Receptacles:
 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

- 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265119 – INTERIOR LED LIGHTING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. LED Luminaires.
 - 2. Exit Signs.
 - 3. Emergency Lighting.
 - 4. Materials.
 - 5. Finishes.
 - 6. Luminaire support.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products. Retain "Samples" Paragraph for custom luminaires and single-stage samples. Retain "Samples for Initial Selection" and "Samples for Verification" paragraphs for two-stage Samples.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- C. Sample warranty.

SECTION 265119 – INTERIOR LED LIGHTING

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selections:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Standards:
 - 1. ENERGY STAR certified.
 - 2. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 3. Design Lights Consortium (DLC) certified.

SECTION 265119 – INTERIOR LED LIGHTING

- C. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- D. Internal driver.
- E. Nominal Operating Voltage: As indicated.
 - 1. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V ac as indicated.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 3. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with driver.
 - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate lamps continuously upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
 - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
 - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
 - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent.
 - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
 - 4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
 - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - 5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.

SECTION 265119 – INTERIOR LED LIGHTING

6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

2.6 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece.

2.7 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- C. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

SECTION 265119 – INTERIOR LED LIGHTING

- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling.
 - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Attached to a minimum 20 gauge backing plate attached to wall structural members.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Suspended Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Mount:
 - a. Pendant mount with rod supports or aircraft cable supports as indicated.
 - 2. Pendants and Rod: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 - 3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Luminaire installed in or on lay-in ceiling system shall be supported independently of the ceiling system grid with No. 14 galvanized support wires at two opposite corners of the fixture from the building structural system.
 - 3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.

SECTION 265119 – INTERIOR LED LIGHTING

2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
 - C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION